

La Trobe University Handbook 1974 Pt 1

Please note due to the tightness of the binding the scanned version may contain words close to the margin that are hard to read.

**Unfortunately the University copy was the only version available for scanning.
However this version (in hardcopy) on the shelves is legible.**

We apologise for any inconvenience this may cause.

La Trobe University

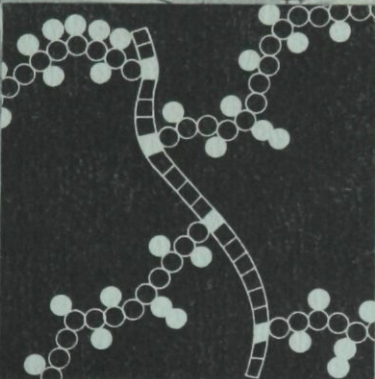
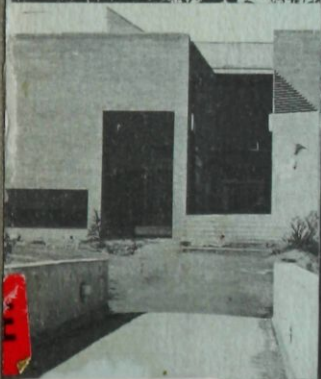
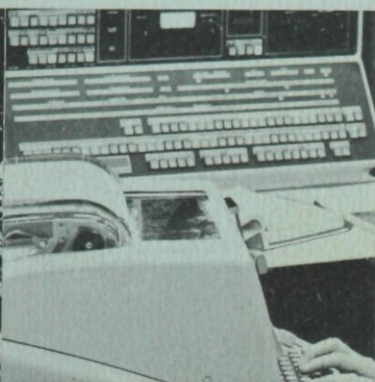
Handbook 1974 Pt1

LA TROBE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY



3 2934 02220194 3

Schools of Behavioural Sciences, Education, Humanities, Social Sciences



378.9451
L364c
1974 v.1
brf



LA TROBE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

La Trobe University

Handbook 1974

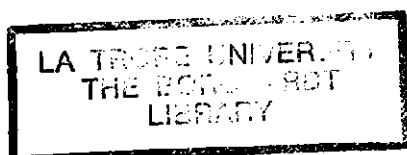
SCHOOLS OF BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES
EDUCATION
HUMANITIES
SOCIAL SCIENCES

378.9451

L364c

1974

v. 1



CONTENTS

PART I: INTRODUCTION

	Page
The Visitor	1
Members of Council	1
Officers of the University	2
Term Dates 1974, Enquiries	2
Academic Staff	3
Senior Library Staff	15
Senior Administrative and College Staff	16
Introduction	17
Development, University Finances	19
Library	20
Colleges	21
Health Service, Counselling Service, Careers and Apointments	
Service, Student Housing Service	22
Student Loans	24
Computer Centre	25
Shopping at La Trobe	25
Bookshop	26
Children's Centre	27
Sports Union	27
SRC	28
The Union	29
Tertiary Allowances Scheme	30
La Trobe University Research Scholarships	32
Commonwealth Postgraduate Awards	34
Education Department Studentships	35
Public Transport	36
General Information	37
Undergraduates – admission to a course, continuing enrolment, postgraduates, residential address, student card, official notice-board, fees, examinations, class timetables, variation of 1974 course.	

PART II: SCHOOL OF BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES

Bachelor of Science Degree, Bachelor of Arts Degree,
B Sc (Honours) and higher degrees.

51

PART III: SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Concurrent courses in education, structure of concurrent
courses concurrent education courses and the School of

54

Humanities, the School of Social Sciences, the School of Agriculture, the School of Behavioural Sciences.

PART IV: THE BACHELOR'S DEGREE – SCHOOLS OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

School of Humanities	61
The pass degree, BA Dip Ed, choice of subjects, The honours degree.	
School of Social Sciences	65
Enrolling for courses, course changes, the Bachelor of Arts pass degree, BA Dip Ed, choice of subjects, honours degree, Bachelor of Economics pass degree, B Ec Dip Ed, choice of subjects, honours degree, pass degree in both Arts and economics.	

PART V: GRADUATE STUDIES

75

PART VI: DISCIPLINES

Art History	76
Catalan	79
Economics	79
Education	103
English	103
French	114
History	120
Interdisciplinary Studies	144
Italian	150
Latin American Studies	152
Legal Studies	153
Linguistics	160
Mathematics	163
North American Studies	183
Philosophy	184
Politics	203
Portuguese	212
Psychology	213
Romance Languages	216
Social Sciences	217
Sociology	220
Spanish	243

APPENDIX A: ACADEMIC PROGRESS RULES ..

249

APPENDIX B: TABI_____

255

PART I: INTRODUCTION

THE VISITOR

His Excellency the Governor of Victoria, Maj.-Gen. Sir Rohan Delacombe,
KCMG, KCVO, KBE, CB, DSO, K ST J

MEMBERS OF COUNCIL (as at August 1973)

The Hon. Mr Justice Smithers *Chancellor*

Mr J.D. Norgard *Deputy Chancellor*

Dr D.M. Myers *Vice-Chancellor*

Mr K.A. Aickin, QC

Mr J.J. Bayly

Professor B.D. Ellis

The Hon. J.W. Galbally, QC, MLC

Mr A.J. Gorman

Mr W.H. Hartley

The Hon. W.V. Houghton MLC

Dr C.A. Lamp

Dr P.G. Law, CBE

Dr M.N. Lovegrove

Rev. Dr J.D. McCaughey

Dr Lotte Mulligan

Mr W.G. Philip

Mr B. Pola

Mr P.J. Saulwick

Mr C.G. Sceney

Dr L.W. Shears

Mrs C. Storey

Mr P.N. Thwaites

Professor R.D. Topsom

Mr C.C. Trumble

Mr K.H. Vial CBE

Professor A.B. Wardrop

Mr M.S. Whiting, MLA

Mr M.H. Winneke

Professor H.A. Wolfsohn

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Vice-Chancellor D.M. Myers, B SC, D SC ENG, SYD, FIEE, FIE AUST, F INST P

Registrar Maj.-Gen. T.S. Taylor, CBE, MVO, MC

Business Manager J.C. Janicke, BA, DIP ED (MELB)

Chief Librarian D.H. Borchardt, MA (NZ), DIP NZ LIB SCH, ALA (UK), FLAA

TERM DATES — 1974

FIRST TERM

(10 weeks)

11 March

18 May

SECOND TERM

(9 weeks)

10 June

10 August

THIRD TERM

(7 weeks)

2 September

19 October

Examinations begin 4 November.

Note

1. The one-year Diploma in Education course commences on 26 February and Education II (concurrent course) commences on 28 February.
2. Some departments may require students to attend the University for out-of-term activities as part of the courses offered.

ENQUIRIES

All enquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar,

La Trobe University,

Bundoora,

Victoria, 3083.

Telephone enquiries: 478 3122

Admission enquiries: Extension 2738.

ACADEMIC STAFF

SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURE

<i>Dean</i>	Professor R.L. Reid
<i>Professor</i>	Reid, R.L. B SC AGR (SYD), PH D (CANTAB), FRSE, <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Connor, D.J. B ARG SC, PH D (MELB) Foster, W.N.M. MA, D PHIL (OXON), BVM&S, MRCVS Lamp, C.A. M AGR SC (MELB), PH D (TAS) Leaver, D.D. B V SC (SYD), M SC, PH D (MELB) Quilkey, J.J. B EC (SYD) Willatt, S.T. B SC (WA), M SC (NSW)
<i>Lecturers</i>	Boston, R.C. M SC, PH D (MELB) Cranwell, D.D. B AGR SC, M AGR SC (MASSEY) Dumsday, R.G. B AGR SC (MELB) Luke, R.K.J. B AGR SC (MELB), PH D (ANU) Uren, N.C. B AGR SC, PH D (MELB)
<i>Senior Demonstrator</i>	Towns, Kristin, M. B AGR SC (MELB)
<i>Demonstrators</i>	Lane, D.W.A. B AGR SC (TAS) Weber, Kathryn M B AGR SC (LA TROBE)

SCHOOL OF BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES

<i>Dean</i>	Professor G. Singer
-------------	---------------------

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

<i>Professor</i>	Singer, G. MA, PH D (SYD), FAPsS <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Francis, R.D. BA, MA (NZ), MA (MELB), DIP CRIM (CANTAB) Ng, K.T. BA, PH D (SYD)
<i>Lecturers</i>	Coleman, G.J. BA (SYD) Gibbs, Marie E. B SC (MELB), PH D (MON) McKenzie, Beryl E. BA (MELB), PH D (MON) Montgomery, R.B. BA (SYD), PH D (MACQUARIE) Wallace, Meredith BA (SYD)

SCHOOL OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

<i>Dean</i>	Professor P.A. Parsons
-------------	------------------------

BIOCHEMISTRY

<i>Professor</i>	Stone, B.A. B SC (MELB), PH D (LOND) <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Holmes, R.S. B SC, PH D (QLD) Scopes, R.K. BA, PH D (CANTAB)
<i>Lecturer</i>	Polya, G.M. B SC (TAS), PH D (FLINDERS)
<i>Senior Demonstrator</i>	Phillips, D.R. B SC, PH D (ADEL)
<i>Demonstrator</i>	Stewart, A.A. B SC (ANU)

BOTANY

<i>Professor</i>	Wardrop, A.B. M SC (TAS), PH D (LEEDS), D SC (MELB), <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Anderson, J.W. B AGR SC, PH D (MELB) Griffiths, D.A. B SC, PH D (WALES), FLS Griffiths, D.J. B SC, PH D (WALES) Parsons, R.F. B SC (ADEL), PH D (MELB) Staff, I.A. M SC, DIP ED (SYD), PH D (S ILL)
<i>Lecturers</i>	Pallaghy, C.K. B SC (MELB), PH D (TAS) Whiffin, T.P. MA (CANTAB), PH D (TEXAS)
<i>Hon. Research Fellow</i>	Lee, Helen M SC (MELB)
<i>Senior Demonstrator</i>	Wong Hee, K. B SC (LA TROBE)

GENETICS AND HUMAN VARIATION

<i>Professor</i>	Parsons, P.A. B AG SC (ADEL), M SC (MELB), PH D (CANTAB) <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Reader</i>	Vacant
<i>Lecturers</i>	Fripp, Yvonne J. B SC AGR (SYD), PH D (BIRM) Graves, Jennifer M. M SC (ADEL), PH D (CALIF) Hay, D.A. MA (ABERDEEN), PH D (BIRM) Hynes, M.J. B AG SC (ADEL), PH D (FLINDERS) Mac Bean, I.T. B SC (MELB), PH D (LA TROBE) Mac Phee, D.G. B SC, PH D (EDIN) Murray, N.D. B SC, PH D (SYD) Westerman, M. B SC, PH D (BIRM)
<i>Research Fellow</i>	McKechnie, S.W. B SC PH D (SYD)
<i>Senior Demonstrators</i>	Chew, Guat Kin B SC (MELB) Rose, Astrid B SC, DIP ED (MELB) White, N.G. B SC (LA TROBE)

ZOOLOGY

<i>Professor</i>	Thornton, I.W.B. B SC, PH D (LEEDS) <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Danthanarayana, W. B SC (CEYLON), PH D (LON), DIC Marshall, A.T. B SC (LEEDS), PH D (HK), DIC New, T.R. B SC, PH D (LOND), ARCS, DIC Woolley, Patricia A. B SC (WA), PH D (ANU) Wright, A. B SC, PH D (LIV)
<i>Lecturers</i>	Rawlinson, P.A. B SC (MELB) Warren, Anne A. B SC (SYD), PH D (CANTAB) Zann, R.A. B SC, DIP ED (NE), PH D (QLD)
<i>Research Fellow</i>	Beattie, T.M. B SC, PH D (TAS)
<i>Senior Demonstrator</i>	McCallum, Frances. M.E. MA, B SC (OXON)

SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

<i>Dean</i>	Professor B. Crittenden
<i>Sub-Dean</i>	Mr S. Oates

CENTRE FOR COMPARATIVE AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES IN EDUCATION

<i>Reader</i>	Lovegrove, M.N. BA (NZ), MA, PH D (AUCK), DIP TEACH (ATC) ABPS, MIAAP <i>on leave</i>
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Bessant, B. BA, M ED (MELB), PH D (MON) Price, R.F. B SC, PH D (LOND), MI BIOL <i>Chairman</i> Sheehan, B.A. B COMM, B ED (MELB), MA (LOND)
<i>Lecturers</i>	Burns, Robin BA (SYD), M SC (MON) Collins, K. B ED (WA), MA (ALBERTA), PH D (MICH) Simkin, K. BA, B ED (MELB), MA (TORONTO)

CENTRE FOR THE STUDY OF EDUCATIONAL COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA

<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Edgar, Patricia M. BA, B ED (MELB), MA (STAN) Newton, R.A.C. B COMM (MELB), MA (STAN)
<i>Lecturers</i>	Drummond, P.A. BA (MON) ATTI (DIP-MERCER HOUSE) Flaus, J.W. BA (SYD) Mills, R.I. BA (SYD), MA (ADEL), PH D (WISC) <i>Chairman</i> Lapinski, Rita M. BA (MISSOURI), PH D (CALIF)

CENTRE FOR THE STUDY OF INNOVATION IN EDUCATION

Reader

Turner, M.L. B SC, B ED (MELB), MA, ED D (CALIF)

Lecturers

Mathews, Rivkah, BA, B ED, M ED (MELB)

Szorenyi-Reischl, N. BA (ADEL), MA (MELB)

Wesson, Gwenneth BA, B ED (MELB)

White, D.C. B SC, B ED (MELB), TPTC

Senior Tutors

Goodman, P.B. BA (MELB), DIP ED (LA TROBE)

Hinkson, J. B COMM (QLD)

CENTRE FOR THE STUDY OF TEACHING

Reader

Lett, W.R. BA, B ED (MELB), PH D (CALIF) *Chairman*

Lecturers

Brown, A.J. BA, B ED (MON), TPTC

Duckers, A. B SC (LOND)

Gasson, I.S.H. DIP PHYS ED (LEEDS), B ED (BR COL)

M SC (WASH), PH D (OHIO)

Hubbard, R.S. BA (STAN), MA, PH D (CLAREMONT)

Neville, B. BA, MA (ADEL)

Rado, Marta PH D (BUDAPEST), DIP ED (MELB)

CENTRE FOR THE STUDY OF URBAN EDUCATION

Professor

Craft, M. B SC ECON (LOND), P/G DIP (DUBLIN) ACAD

DIP ED (LOND), PH D (LIV) *Chairman*

Senior Lecturers

Claydon, L.F. DIP ED, MA (BRIST), MA (LOND)

Knight, A. B SC, M SC, PH D (OREGON)

Poole, Millicent E. BA, B ED (QLD), MA (UNE), PH D

(LA TROBE)

Lecturer

Toomey, D.M. BA (MANC), DIP ED (LEEDS), MA (KENT)

Senior Tutors

Lever, Constance BA, MA (LOND)

Hampel, B. BA, DIP ED (MELB), ASSOC LOND INST ED

Roberts, A.J. BA (BIRM), MA (LANC)

SCHOOL

Professors

Crittenden, B. BA, MA (SYD), PH D (ILLINOIS)

Goldman, R.J. BA (MANC), MA (CHIC), MA, PH D

(BIRM), NFF DIP FBPS on leave

Senior Lecturer

Oates, S. BA, BED (MELB), TPTC

Senior Tutors

Marsh, Barbara B SC (MELB)

Shelley, Nancy BA (MELB), B ED (LA TROBE)

Willis, J.C. B COMM, DIP ED, M COMM (MELB)

SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES

Dean Professor J.A. Salmond

ENGLISH

Professors de Chickera, E.B. BA (LOND), B LITT (OXON)

Marsh, D.R.C. BA PH D (NATAL) *Chairman*

Readers Barnes, R.J. MA (MELB), MA (CANTAB)

French, A.L. MA, M LITT (CANTAB)

Senior Lecturers Burns, G.J. MA (MELB)

Gribble, Jennifer M. MA (MELB), B PHIL (OXON)

on leave

Kearney, G.M. BA (KEELE), M LITT (LANC)

Rawlinson, D.H. MA (CANTAB), AM (STAN)

Wiltshire, J.A. BA (CANTAB)

Lecturers Blake, Ann MA, B LITT (OXON)

Clancy, L.J. BA (MELB)

*Frost, A.J. MA (QLD), AM, PH D (ROCH)

Frost, Lucile BA (WILSON COLLEGE), AM, PH D (ROCH)

Gardiner, N.B. BA (HCNY), MA (ARIZ), PH D (LOND)

Hancock, Susan M. MA (CANTUA), MA (OXON)

on leave

Henry, G.B.M. BA (MELB), MA (SYD)

Jones, D.G.H. MA (CANTAB) *on leave*

Richards, M.E.A. MA (AUCK)

Rodriguez, Judith C. BA (QLD), MA (CANTAB)

on leave

Stanyon, C. BA (KEELE)

Watson, C.J. BA (MELB), PH D (BR COL)

Wightman, Jennifer A. MA (ADEL)

Senior Tutors Collits, T.J. MA (SYD), DIP ED (NEWCASTLE)

Merli, Carolyn A. BA (MELB)

Tutors Westcott, R. BA (MON), DIP ED (MONASH)

Wright, J.M. BA (MELB)

*Joint appointment with Department of History

HISTORY

Professors Gregory, J.S. MA (MELB), PH D (LOND) *Chairman*

Martin, A.W. MA, DIP ED (SYD), PH D (ANU)

Salmond, J.A. MA (OTAGO), PH D (DUKE)

Readers

Mulligan, Lotte MA (MELB), PH D (ADEL)

Phillipp, June M. MA, PH D (MELB)

Senior Lecturers

Ahmad, Z. BA (CALCUTTA), BA (LOND), B LITT (OXON)

Barrett, J. BA (ADEL), PH D (ANU)

Breen, W.J. BA (MELB), MA, PH D (DUKE)

Haydon, A.P. BA (ADEL), MA, PH D (YALE)

Hirst, J.B. BA, PH D (ADEL) *on leave*

Isaac, R.L. BA (CAPETOWN), MA (OXON) *on leave*

Johanson, D.F.C. BA (MELB), MA (OXON)

Phillips, W.W. BA (ADEL), PH D (ANU)

Stremski, R.R. BS (LOYOLA), MS, PH D (WISCONSIN)

Tyrrell, A.A. MA (EDIN), MA (MCMASTER) *on leave*

Ward, A.D. MA (NZ), PH D (ANU), *on leave*

Lecturers

Barta, A.A. MA (OTAGO)

Carr, B. MA (OXON)

Cashmere, J.J. BA (NSW), DIP ED (SYD), MA (TAS)

Clendinnen, Inga V. MA (MELB)

Cook, P.S. B EC, BA (ADEL), PH D (ANU)

Disney, G. MA (OXON), DIP ED (MELB), MA, PH D (HARV)

Douglas, Bronwen P. BA (ADEL), PH D (ANU), DTS

Dunning, T.D. MA, PH D (CALIF)

Ferrell, D. MA ((UNC), PH D (ANU)

*Frost, A.J. MA (QLD), PH D (ROCH)

Graham, J.K. BA (MON)

Hammerton, A.J. BA (SIR G. WMS), PH D (BR COL)

Huish, D.J. BA (CANTAB), PH D (ANU)

Jeffcott, C.A. BA (NZ), BA (OXON), PH D (ANU)

Johnson, R.A. BA (MELB)

Kent, Dale V. BA, DIP ED (MELB), PH D (LOND)

Martell, W.H.T. BA, DIP ED (MELB)

Murray, W.J. BA (ADEL), PH D (ANU)

Potts, D.J.E. MA (MELB), TPTC

Richards, Judith MA (AUCK)

Schultz, R.J. BA (IOWA), MA (OMAHA), PH D (ANU)

Spear, T. MA (WISCONSIN)

Senior Tutors

Campbell, Joan MA (MELB)

Jackson, H. BA (MELB & CANTAB), LLB (MELB)

Prest, Jean MA (ADEL)

Watts, R.W. BA (LA TROBE)

<i>Tutors</i>	Douglas, C.W.S. BA (ADEL) Ishemo, W. MA (CANTAB) McKenzie, L. BA (MELB) *Joint appointment with Department of English
---------------	--

ART HISTORY

<i>Professor</i>	Tomory, P. MA (EDIN) <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Lecturer</i>	Ellem, Lucy M. MA (YALE)
<i>Tutor</i>	Uhl, C.D. BA, MA (MELB)

MODERN LANGUAGES

French

<i>Professor</i>	Forsyth, E.C. BA, DIP ED (ADEL), DU (PARIS), FAHA OFFICIER DES PALMES ACADEMIQUES
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Hooke, R.L.G. BA (MELB), MA (ESSEX) Paradissis, A.G. BA (LOND), MA, PH D (MELB), L EN D (L'AUREORE, SHANGHAI)
<i>Lecturers</i>	Insera-Schutte, Marie-France M ES L (PARIS) Masterman, Lindis E. BA (MELB), DES (PARIS)

Spanish

<i>Professor</i>	Thompson, R.W. MA (DUBLIN)
<i>Lecturers</i>	Rodriguez, F. L EN L (MANIZ), DIP EN LIT HISPANO- AMERICANO (CARO Y CUERVO) Scarfe, F.H.B. MA (OXON), DIP DE ESTUDIOS HISPANICOS (SALAMANCA)
<i>Instructor</i>	Sangiau, J.M.
<i>Senior Tutor</i>	Valiente, M.R. LICDO EN LETRAS (ZARAGOZA)

PHILOSOPHY

<i>Professors</i>	Ellis, B.D. B SC, BA (ADEL), B PHIL (OXON), FAHA <i>Chairman</i> McCloskey, H.J. MA, PH D (MELB)
<i>Reader</i>	Smart, J.J.C. MA (GLAS), B PHIL (OXON), FAHA
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Hyslop, A. MA (ADEL) Jackson, F.C. B SC, BA (MELB) McCullagh, C.B. BA (SYD), MA, PH D (CANTAB) Mitchell, Dorothy J. MA (MELB), B PHIL (OXON) Oakley, I.T. BA (MELB), B PHIL (OXON) Pinkerton, R.J. BA (SYD), B PHIL (OXON)

	Richards, T.J. MA (WELL), D PHIL (OXON), FRAS <i>on leave</i>
<i>Lecturers</i>	Brady, R.T. B SC (SYD), MA (NE), PH D (ST AND) Cann, M.R. BA, B MUS, AUA (ADEL) Fox, J.F. BA (MELB), <i>on leave</i> Mackie, Alwynne MA, PH D (MELB) Murphy, C.P. BA (SYD) Pargetter, R.J. B SC, MA (MELB), DIP ED (MON)
<i>Senior Tutors</i>	Phillips, R.G. BA (QLD) von Thun, M. BA, PH D (SYD) Fleming, P.J. MA (MELB) Fox, R.A. LL B, MA (MELB) Lucas, G.J. BA (POMONA, CALIF), MA (NEW MEXICO)

SCHOOL OF PHYSICAL SCIENCES

<i>Dean</i>	Professor R.J. Magee
-------------	----------------------

INORGANIC AND ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY

<i>Professor</i>	Magee, R.J. B SC, M SC (QUB), PH D, B SC (EDIN), FICI, FRIC, FRSH, FRACI, <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Cardwell, T.J. B SC, PH D (QUB), ARIC Catrall, R.W. B SC, PH D (ADEL), ARACI O'Connor, M.J. B SC (ADEL), PH D (MON), ARACI
<i>Lecturers</i>	Hill, J.O. B SC (LOND), PH D (SURREY) Wedd, A.G. B SC, PH D (TAS)
<i>Research Fellow</i>	Grant, M.W. BA, PH D (CANTAB)
<i>Senior Demonstrators</i>	Krankovits, Emilia M. B SC (BUDAPEST), M SC (LA TROBE) Tariq, S.A. M SC (PANJAB), PH D (SOTON) ARACI

ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

<i>Professor</i>	Topsom, R.D. M SC (NZ), PH D (LOND), FRIC, FRACI, FNZIC <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Davis, M. BA, PH D (CANTAB), ARACI, AMIREE Deady, L.W. M SC, PH D (CANTUA), ANZIC Ternai, B. B SC, DIP CHEM ENG (BUDAPEST), M SC (MELB), PH D (E ANGLIA), ARACI
<i>Lecturer</i>	Reiss, J.A. B SC, PH D (ADEL), ARACI
<i>Research Associates</i>	Brownlee, R.T.C. BA (CANTAB), M SC, PH D (E ANGLIA), ARACI

1, Fr

Senior Demonstrator

Broxton, T.J. B SC, PH D (WA)

Davy, J.R. B SC (NSW), PH D (FLIN), ARACI

PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY

Professor

Morrison, J.D. PH D, D SC (GLAS), FAA, FRACI

Chairman

Senior Lecturer

Arthur, N.L. B SC, PH D (ADEL), ARACI

Lecturers

Christie, J.R. B SC, PH D (ANU)

Mackay, Maureen F. B SC (SYD), PH D (MELB)

Nyberg, G.L. B SC (WA), PH D (CANTAB)

Peel, J.B. B SC, B ED (MELB), PH D (MON), ARACI,

on leave

Research Associate

Smith, J.F. M SC (LA TROBE), ARMIT

BIOLOGY

Professor

White, A.J.R. B SC (ADEL), PH D (LOND) *Chairman*

Lecturers

Gray, C.M. B SC (ADEL), PH D (ANU)

Kwak, T.A.P. B SC, M SC, (BR COL), PH D (McMASTER)

Lindsay, J.F. M SC (NE), PH D (OHIO)

Demonstrator

Christie, D.M. B SC (ANU)

APPLIED MATHEMATICS

Professor

Eliezer, C.J. MA, PH D (CANTAB), M SC, D SC (LOND)

BAR-AT-LAW (MIDDLE TEMPLE), FIMA *Chairman*

Senior Lecturers

Andrew, A.L. M SC (NZ), M SC (ANU), PH D (LA TROBE)

Cohen, H.A. B SC (SYD), PH D (ANU)

Johnston, R. B SC (GLAS)

Ross, D.K. MA (MELB), PH D (MANC), FIMA

Roy, S.K. M SC, PH D (PATNA), FIMA, F INST P

*Woodhouse, D. MA, D PHIL (OXON), M SC (E AF),

MLMS

*Joint appointment with the Department of Pure
Mathematics

MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS

Professor

Brockwell, P.J. BEE, BA, MA (MELB), PH D (ANU)

Chairman

Senior Lecturer

Becker, N.G. M SC (MELB), PH D (SHEFF)

Lecturer

Basawa, I.V. MA (KARNATAK), PH D (SHEFF)

PURE MATHEMATICS

<i>Professor</i>	Mond, B. BA (YESHIVA), MA (BUCKNELL), PH D (CINC) <i>Chairman</i>
<i>Visiting Professor</i>	Gilmer, R.W. B SC, M SC, PH D (LSU)
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Jones, A.R. MA, PH D (MELB) Pearson, K.R. BA PH D (ADEL) *Woodhouse, D. MA, D PHIL (OXON), M SC (E AF), MLMS
<i>Lecturers</i>	Davis, G.E. B SC, PH D (MON) Elton, G.C. M SC (NZ), PH D (ANU) Strantzen, J.B. B SC (MELB) Taylor, D.E. M SC (MON), D PHIL (OXON)
<i>Senior Tutor</i>	Gray, A.R. BA (MON) *Joint appointment with Department of Applied Mathematics

PHYSICS

<i>Chairman</i>	Professor K.D. Cole
-----------------	---------------------

Division of Electron Physics

<i>Professor</i>	Davies, D.E. B SC, PH D (WALES), F INST P, FAIP <i>Head</i>
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Jenkin, J.G. B SC (ADEL), PH D (ANU), AAIP Leckey, R.C.G. B SC, PH D (QUB), M INST P Lee, A.R. B SC (HK), PH D (LOND), M INST P Liesegang, J. B SC (QLD), D PHIL (OXON) AAIP
<i>Lecturers</i>	Miller, R.B. B SC, PH D (NE) Riley, J.D. B SC, B ENG (SYD), PH D (OXON)

Division of Theoretical and Space Physics

<i>Professor</i>	Cole, K.D. M SC, DIP ED, D SC (QLD), FAIP, F INST P <i>Head</i>
<i>Honorary Reader</i>	Armstrong, E.B. B SC, PH D (QUB)
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	Butcher, E.C. B SC, PH D (EXETER) Dyson, P.L. B SC, PH D (MELB) Essex, Elizabeth A. B SC, PH D (NE) McLaughlin, I.L. B SC, PH D (ADEL)
<i>Lecturer</i>	Kalotas, T.M. BE, M SC (NSW), D PHIL (SUS)
<i>Research Fellow</i>	Hammer, P.R. B SC, PH D (MELB)

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

<i>Dean</i>	Professor E.K. Braybrooke
-------------	---------------------------

ECONOMICS

Professors

Burley, S.P. B SC, PH D (ADEL), MA, PH D (PRIN) *on leave*
Davidson, F.G. MA (CANTAB)

Whitehead, D.H. MA (OXON) *Chairman*

Visiting Professor

Domar, E.D. BA (CAL), MA (MICH), MA, PH D (HARV)

Senior Lecturers

Anderson, J.L. BA (NE)

Burley, H.T. B EC (ADEL), MA, PH D (CANTAB)

Csapo, L. MA, PH D (BUDAPEST)

Horrigan, W. MA (WALES)

Schneider, M. BA (ADEL), M SC (CANTAB)

Stent, W.R. B AGR SC (MELB), DTA (TRIN), DIP AGR
EC (OXON)

Stewardson, B.R. MA (MELB), PH D (CANTAB) *on leave*

Thomas, K.D. BA (ADEL), M EC (CALIF)

Lecturers

Hazari, B.R. BA, MA (DEHLI), MA, PH D (HARV)

Huynh, H.C. B COM (WA) M EC (MON)

Kingma, O.T. B AGR SC, M AGR SC (CANTUA)

Kopcke, R.W. BA (MICH), MA, PH D (HARV)

Langley, P.C. B SC (HULL), MA (OTWA)

O'Brien, G.C. B SC (QLD), M SC (NE), PH D (ANU)

Scorgie, M.E. B COMM (MELB)

Weston, Caryl R. B COMM (MELB), B JURIS, LL B,
PH D (MON)

Visiting Lecturers

Elsun, D.L. B ENG, B COMM (MELB), M SC (GEORGIA
INST TECH)

Subocz, V. M COMM (MELB), PH D (LOND), AASA

Instructor

Wiltshire, Zaiga M EC (SYD)

Senior Tutor

Watkins, J.D. B EC (MON)

LEGAL STUDIES

Professor

Braybrooke, E.K. LL M (NZ), LL M (COLUMBIA)
Barrister and Solicitor of the Supreme Courts of
NZ and WA *Chairman*

Lecturers

Douglas, R.N. BA, LL B (MELB), M PHIL (YALE)

*FitzGerald, J.M. LL B (MELB), LL.M, MA, PH D
(NORTHWESTERN)

Senior Tutor

Petersen, Kerry A. LL B (MELB) Barrister and
Solicitor of the Supreme Court of Victoria

*Joint appointment with the Department of
Sociology.

POLITICS

Professors

Martin, R.M. MA (NZ), PH D (ANU)
 Wolfsohn, H.A. BA (MELB), *Chairman*

Reader

Rydon, C. Joan BA, DIP ED (SYD), PH D (MELB)

Senior Lecturer

Glezer, L. BA (MELB) *on leave*

Lecturers

Miller, J. MA (CANTAB)

Camilleri, J. BA (MELB), MA (MON), PH D (LOND)

Chiddick, J.P. BA, B PHIL (OXON), M SC (LOND)

James, M.H. BA (DURHAM)

Plehwe, R. BA, LLB (TAS), PH D (DUKE)

Polis, T. BA (MELB)

Reynolds, R.L. MA (AUCK)

Rubenstein, C.L. MA (MELB)

Schehtman, J. BA (JERUSALEM)

Smith, R.F.J. MA (ADEL), PH D (ANU)

Senior Tutors

Butman, G. B EC (MON)

Filar, Patricia BA (MELB)

Garland, P. BA (MELB)

Henderson, G.J. BA, LL B (MELB)

McCoppin, G. Brigid BA (MELB)

SOCIOLOGY

Professors

Martin, Jean I. MA (SYD), PH D (ANU)

Veliz, C. B SC (FLORIDA), PH D (LOND), FRHISTS

Chairman

Reader

Edgar, D.E. BA, M ED (MELB), PH D (STAN)

Senior Lecturers

Balmer, C.J. BA (TAS), ED D (FLOR)

Cubbon, H.A. MA (CANTAB), PH D (MELB)

Dempsey, K.C. BA (SYD), DIP ED, PH D (NE)

Hickman, D.C. BA, B ED (MELB), PH D (ANU)

Ireland, R.H. BA (MELB), PH D (HARV)

Mulligan, D.G. MA (NZ), PH D (LOND)

Rose, G. MA (OXON), MA (CANTAB)

Schutte, H. DIPL HDL (COLOGNE), DR SC POL (KIE)

Trahair, R.C.S. BA, PH D (MELB)

Lecturers

Carroll, J.B. BA (MELB), MA, PH D (CANTAB)

*FitzGerald, J.M. LLB (MELB), LL.M., MA, PH D
 (NORTHWESTERN)

Inglis, Christine BA (SYD), MA (ANU)

Kilmartin, L.A. BA (QLD)

Kitaoji, H. BA (INTERNATIONAL CHRISTIAN), MA
 (TEXAS)

Lauderdale, Sandra M. BA (COLOR), MA (CORN)
 Otto, Rosemarie BA, DIP SOC STUD (MELB)
 Pelz, W. BA (LOND), PH D (BRISTOL)
 Richards, Marilyn G. BA (ADEL), MA (LA TROBE)
 Richmond, Catherine M.G. BA (MELB), MA (ANU)
 Sugimoto, Y. BA (KYOTO), PH D (PITTSBURGH)
 Ternowetsky, G.W. BA (WYNNIPEG), MA (CALGARY)
 Coy, P. BA DIP ANTHROP (DURHAM), B LITT
 D PHIL (OXON)
 Harper, Janice M. BA (SYD)
 Harvey, Susan D. BA (WA), DIP SOC STUD (SYD), MA (ANU)
 Taylor, Evelyn J.S. BA (MON)
 Sgro, Diane BA, DIP ED (LA TROBE)
 *Joint appointment with legal studies.

SENIOR LIBRARY STAFF

Chief Librarian Borchardt, D.H. MA (NZ), DIP NZ LIB SCH, ALA (UK) FLAA

Readers Services

Assoc. Librarian Scrivener, J.E. BA, DIP ED (TAS), ALA (UK), ALAA
Senior Reference Librarian Choate, C.R. BA (WYOM), MS IN LS (COLOMBIA)
Reference Librarian Hyslop, Margot J. BA (MELB), ALAA

Selection

Senior Librarian Barraclough, H.C. BA (MELB), MA (CALIF), ALAA

Serials

Librarian Longley, Pamela R. BA (TAS), ALAA

Systems

Librarian

Technical Services

Assoc. Librarian Stecher, G. BA (MELB), BLS (MCGILL), ALAA
Senior Librarian McKinlay, J.W. BA (TAS), ALAA
Librarians Hoffman, Helen K. BA (MELB), ALAA
 Horecek, J.I. BA (MELB), MA (LOND), ALAA

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE AND COLLEGE STAFF

<i>Vice-Chancellor</i>	Myers, D.M. B SC, D SC ENG (SYD), FIEE, FIE AUST, F INST P
<i>Registrar</i>	Taylor, Maj.-Gen.T.S. CBE, MVO, MC
<i>Deputy Registrar</i>	Griffith, D.A.C. TD, B SC (ENG) (LOND), AFAIM
<i>Assistant Registrar</i>	
<i>Staff Officer</i>	Tolhurst, N.M. BA (LA TROBE)
<i>Council Executive Officer</i>	Sewell, S.M. BD (LOND), MA (HARTFORD)
<i>Publications and Information Officer</i>	Segrave, R.W. MAIE, AMICIE, MPRIA
<i>Business Manager</i>	Janicke, J.C. BA, DIP ED (MELB)
<i>Deputy Business Manager</i>	Christie, R.C. B EC (CIVIL), B COMM (MELB)
<i>Deputy Business Manager</i>	
<i>(Physical Planning)</i>	Russell, T.C.C. ARIBA, ARAIA
<i>Accountant</i>	Hooper, J.C.M. FCA

Chisholm College

<i>Head Bursar</i>	Morrison, Professor J.D. PH D, D SC (GLAS), FAA, FRA Broderick, Lucille M.
--------------------	---

Glenn College

<i>President</i>	Oates, S. BA, B ED (MELB), TPTC
<i>Secretary</i>	Bodey, N.H.

Menzies College

<i>Chairman</i>	
<i>Manager</i>	Star, J.C.

Computer Centre

<i>Manager</i>	Edwards, J.A. BA (KEELE)
----------------	--------------------------

University Advisory Services

Health Service

<i>Physician-in-Charge</i>	Semmens, K. MB, BS (MELB), DTMH (LOND)
----------------------------	--

Counselling Service

<i>Counsellor</i>	Bailey, C.F. B ECON (SYD), DIP PSYCH (MELB)
-------------------	---

Careers and Appointments Service

<i>Adviser</i>	Waterhouse, J.L. B COMM (MELB)
----------------	--------------------------------

TRODUCTION

La Trobe University, which admitted its first students in March 1967, is the youngest of the three Victorian universities and, at present, the smallest in terms of student enrolments. Its 500-acre site at Bundoora, 16 miles north-east of the City of Melbourne, was however selected with a view to its capacity to provide the space necessary for the eventual development of a large institution. To meet the State's urgent need for increased university places it was necessary to plan for a rapid growth in student enrolments in the first few years of the University's existence. From an initial enrolment of 500 in 1967, total enrolments rose to 4,304 in 1972 and are expected to reach approximately 7,000 by 1975.

The University was established when the Parliament of Victoria passed the La Trobe University Act No.7189 of 1964. The provisions of the Act were based principally on recommendations made by a committee appointed by the government in May 1964 under the chairmanship of Mr R.A. (now Sir Archibald) Glenn.

The University is named after Charles Joseph La Trobe (1801-1875), who was appointed as first Lieutenant-Governor of the new Colony of Victoria in 1851.

For the first two years responsibility for the planning of the new institution rested with an Interim Council. The first Council of the University took office in December 1966 and elected as Chancellor Sir Archibald Glenn who retained this office until July 1972 when he was succeeded by the Hon. Mr Justice Smithers. The University was formally opened by His Excellency the Governor of Victoria, Major-General Sir John Delacombe, at a ceremony on 8 March 1967 during which Sir Archibald Glenn was installed as Chancellor by the then Premier of Victoria, Sir Henry Bolte.

The Council, which is the governing authority of the University, has 31 members including the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, the deputy chairman of the Academic Board, the President of the Students' Representative Council and the Director General of Education. Of the remaining 26 members, nine are appointed by the Governor in Council, seven are co-opted by Council itself, four are elected by University staff, three are elected by the Academic Board, and three are elected by students. The senior academic body, the Academic Board, has the principal responsibility of making recommendations to Council on all matters of academic policy. These recommendations are framed in the

light of advice which the Board receives from its various standing committees and from the boards of studies of the several Schools, which are the academic units into which the University is divided.

There are at present seven Schools. Of these, four (biological sciences, humanities, physical sciences and social sciences) were established before the University opened in 1967. Since then two professionally oriented Schools have been added — the School of Agriculture in 1968 and the School of Education in 1970.

The department of psychology offered its first courses in 1972 and has now been incorporated into the School of Behavioural Sciences which was established in 1973.

In 1973 enrolments in the seven Schools were as follows:

	Bachelor degree	Higher degree	Diploma in Education	Other	Total
Agriculture	188	18	—	—	206
Biological Sciences	398	37	—	7	442
Education	224	52	374	19	669
Humanities	1629	53	—	23	1705
Physical Sciences	464	86	—	9	559
Social Sciences	1249	76	—	35	1360
Behavioural Sciences	154	13	—	6	173
Total	4306	335	374	99	5114

The University held the first ceremony for the conferring of degrees in December 1969 when 144 graduands received their testamurs from the Chancellor and a further 28 were admitted to degrees *in absentia*. In subsequent years it has been necessary to hold two ceremonies annually for the conferring of degrees and diplomas on increasing numbers of graduands.

The staff of the University has steadily increased since 1967 to meet the needs of the growing body of students. In 1973 there were 347 full-time and 191 part-time staff directly engaged in teaching and research.

DEVELOPMENT

Beginning modestly in 1965 the University's building program up to the end of 1973 has resulted in the completion of approximately 50 per cent of the ultimate development.

Glenn College and the first stage of the Library had to accommodate the initial intake of students in 1967. Since that date facilities have been added to provide permanent homes for five Schools, (Humanities, Social Sciences, Biological Sciences, Physical Sciences and Agriculture) and Administration.

Building projects completed in 1973 included the Union building, extensions to Glenn and Menzies colleges, north-west annexe, and four squash courts.

Projects under the 1973-75 triennium program to be completed and completed early in 1974 are the extensions to Chisholm College, physical sciences IV, biological sciences II, humanities/education complex stage I, extensions to biological sciences I, extensions to the maintenance and services depot, plus a third-stage development of staff and student flats at Waterdale Road site.

UNIVERSITY FINANCES

Most of the funds for the capital development of the University are made available by the Commonwealth Government with additional finance being obtained from loans. Capital funds available to the University in the 1973-75 triennium are \$14,670,000.

The University was granted the sum of \$10,310,000 for recurrent expenditure in 1974. This amount is provided by the Commonwealth Government.

While the University receives most of its funds from government grants, it nevertheless welcomes donations, bequests and loans both for general purposes and for such special purposes as the Bursary Fund, the Students' Loan Fund, student housing, research into particular areas, the establishment of fellowships and scholarships and the purchase of major items of equipment.

Gifts, bequests and loans may take the form of money, land, investments, works of art, books or other property. Under existing legislation gifts of funds to the University are allowable income tax deductions, and bequests are not subject to Victorian probate duty or federal estate duty.

A donor may make a gift or bequest without conditions, leaving the Council of the University to apply it to the best advantage of the University, or the donor may lay down conditions or specify the object to which the gift or bequest is to be applied. The University will strictly carry out the donor's wishes. In the case of a substantial gift the University will perpetuate the donor's name.

The University will welcome short or long term loans of suitable works of art, books and scientific or other equipment for display or use. The University will insure items lent and will look to their preservation and safety.

Intending benefactors are invited to discuss the terms and conditions with the Vice-Chancellor or the Business Manager to ensure that the gifts are applied to the general or special purposes most suited to the wishes of the benefactor and the needs of the University.

A suitable form of bequest is:

*I give to La Trobe University the sum of
dollars free of all duties to be applied for the purposes of the University
either in such manner as the Council thereof may determine or in the
following manner*

*.....
and I direct that the receipt of the Business Manager of the University
shall be a sufficient discharge to my trustee(s) for payment of that sum*

When the manner of application is precisely specified, it is suggested that the Council be empowered to apply the gift or bequest from time to time in any manner which in the opinion of the Council is similar to or a satisfactory substitute for the specified manner.

LIBRARY

The collections and services of the library are being developed to support the teaching and research programs of the University. During the early stage in its growth emphasis has been placed on the provision of books and periodicals directly relating to the subjects being taught. In 1974 the holdings will be approximately 197,000 volumes of books and periodicals and some 20,000 volumes will be added during the year.

The library building, which is located on the northern side of the grounds in the centre of the academic buildings, is designed to house up to 240,000 volumes and 1,800 readers. The main entry to the building is from the

course on the second level, and on this floor most service functions are located — the public catalogues, the reference collection and reference service point, the loans desk, the reserve book collection, the microform collection and reading equipment, and offices and workrooms for the library staff. Level three houses the general collection and the main reading area, including 32 lockable carrells for the use of research students. Level four houses the serials collection with its associated display and reading areas, the serials and government documents workroom, the research collection (which includes government documents) and its reading area, and the special collections room.

A fuller description of the library and of the services it offers to students is contained in the *Library Guide*. The rules governing use of the library are set out in the University's Regulation 1.2(1) *Use of the Library*. All students should provide themselves with the Guide and the regulations, copies of which may be had from the loans desk.

The librarians of the reference section give individual assistance to students when requested and in co-operation with the Schools give courses in instruction in library use and subject bibliography.

THE COLLEGES

The three colleges of the University each provide a number of study bedrooms for residential students. Glenn College, which has been in operation since the opening of the University in 1967, and Menzies College which opened the following year, also provide common dining, social and recreational facilities. In Chisholm College, which opened in 1972, study bedrooms are arranged in groups of 8 to 12, each group having its own kitchen and dining area where residents may prepare and eat their meals. No central catering is provided in this college and the residence fee covers the cost of room only.

Application for College Residence

In addition to the application to enrol at the University, a separate application is required for residential accommodation in either Glenn College, Menzies College or Chisholm College. Further information and application forms may be obtained by writing to:

The Student Accommodation Office,
La Trobe University,
Bundoora, Victoria 3083.

UNIVERSITY HEALTH SERVICE

<i>Physician-in-charge:</i>	Dr K. Semmens
<i>Physician:</i>	Dr R. Hall
<i>Nursing Sister:</i>	Miss Nina Sedlmayr
<i>Secretary/Receptionist:</i>	Mrs Sheila Harris

The University Health Service is located on level one of the north-east annexe to the south building.

For students and staff the University Health Service provides the opportunity to discuss medical problems, vaccination before overseas travel, insurance medical examinations, and first-aid care in case of accident or medical emergency on campus. Treatment for illness may be provided, or the patient may be referred to a more appropriate place for further care. Immunization against tetanus, poliomyelitis, etc., is available.

Sports injuries may be treated initially in the sports pavilion by honorary *sports medicine physicians* but subsequent treatment is obtained either from private physicians or from the Health Service. An orthopaedic surgeon may be consulted in an honorary capacity during his weekly visit to the Health Service. Physiotherapists attend daily, their charges being reimbursed by the Sports Union insurance company.

For students, the University Health Service hopes to be of use particularly where ill-health or worry is interfering with studies, and where the stresses of undergraduate life are having an effect on a student's health.

The Health Service is open during normal University hours. No charges are made. Consultation by appointment. Minor conditions may be seen without appointment in casualty department between 9.30 am and 12.30 pm, and 2.30 pm and 5 pm.

UNIVERSITY COUNSELLING SERVICE

<i>Counsellors:</i>	Mr C.F. Bailey, Mr Terry O'Neill
<i>Secretary:</i>	Miss Jennifer Williamson

The function of the Counselling Service is to offer help, either individually or in groups, to students who are having such difficulties as defining their vocational goals, settling down to effective study, adjusting to life at university, or dealing with their personal problems.

The service is available with (but in an emergency without) an appointment to any member of the University and to those who are interested in becoming students. Appointments can be made in person or by telephone.

extension 2957 or 2958. The counselling unit is located with the other advisory services on the ground floor of the north-east annex of the south building between the humanities building and the south building.

CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS

<i>Adviser:</i>	Mr John Waterhouse
<i>Assistant to Adviser:</i>	Mr Dan Octigan
<i>Secretary:</i>	Mrs Gail Birchall

The Careers and Appointments Advisory Service helps an undergraduate clarify and achieve his vocational goals. The service offers advice and information to enable the student to be realistically aware of the facts and problems of career opportunities, thus equipping him to accept responsibility for his own future. It assists those seeking graduate employment, and may be of help to students who are looking for vacation work, or part-time work during the academic year, or positions in which they can make the best use of a partially completed degree course. Advice about careers given to graduates may also be of use to those who are involved in choosing between possible university courses or still completing their final year of school.

STUDENT HOUSING SERVICE

<i>Student Housing Officer:</i>	Mrs Betty Collings
<i>Secretary:</i>	Mrs Carmen Axisa

The Student Housing Service is provided to assist students in finding accommodation other than in colleges, and to advise on any relevant problems such as types available, costs, suitable areas, transport, etc. Offers of accommodation for students are visited wherever possible to ensure reasonable domestic and study facilities, and a permanent listing of available places is kept throughout the year. These vary from furnished rooms (from \$9 a week) to private board (from \$16 a week), or varying arrangements between the two, to suit a particular student's needs. There is also a limited number of University flats available to students. These are mostly two-bedroom, furnished flats. General information about other flats and houses for rental in the area is provided.

Country students should allow sufficient time to locate suitable places (possibly an overnight stay in Melbourne) and private transport is invaluable when doing so.

Enquiries should be directed to the Student Accommodation Office
La Trobe University, Bundoora, 3083. Telephone 478 3122.

STUDENT LOANS

The resources of the students' loan fund are limited. The students' loan fund committee expects that, in 1974, it will be able to assist only those students whose financial difficulties are considerable and who require loans to enable them to pay general service fees, purchase prescribed books and equipment and provide essential living expenses including child care support. Preference is given to later-year students to enable them to complete their degree. A loan cannot be made to assist a student with the purchase or repair of a motor vehicle. It is the committee's policy that a loan should supplement other income and not serve as a student's primary source of funds.

The committee has a policy under which it will advance no more than \$550 to a student during one academic year with a maximum of not more than \$1,100 during a course. In 1974, because of the limitation on funds it may not be possible to lend the full amount of \$550 unless there are very special circumstances. When approving a loan application the committee specifies the period within which the loan must be repaid. In setting this period the committee takes account of a student's overall financial position and the amount of the loan. Long-term loans must be repaid within two years of the completion of a course or withdrawal from the University. Shorter periods apply to other types of loans (emergency, short-term, medium-term). The amount of interest charged on a student loan varies according to the repayment period set. An applicant must nominate a guarantor for a medium or long-term loan.

The committee may recommend to the Bank of New South Wales that it grant a supplementary loan of up to \$300 on the basis of \$2 for \$1 from the fund. Interest is charged on the bank loan at a concessional rate.

A list of persons who may approve short-term (up to \$50, repaid within two months) and emergency (up to \$10, repaid within two weeks) loans is displayed on the official noticeboard.

Enquiries regarding all types of student loans should be directed to the secretary of the students' loan fund committee, Registrar's Department.

COMPUTER CENTRE

Manager: John Edwards

Secretary: Diana Sanci

The university Computer Centre which is situated in the north-west annexe of the south building is equipped with a DEC-System 10 computer. This is a versatile machine which provides simultaneously multi-program batch processing, real-time capabilities, and sophisticated timesharing for up to 40 remote users. A KI10 processor with 131,000 words of memory combine with disc, drum and magnetic tape peripherals to make this machine currently the most powerful DEC computer in Australia.

As well as providing services for the administrative, research and teaching functions of the university, the Computer Centre has a major interest in interactive graphics and a PDP15 with a VT15 graphics system forms an important part of the computer network. Computer applications in the library sphere are at present being studied, and eventually many library services will be on-line to the main computer through a PDP-11.

Card punch facilities are available to cater for the requirements of batch-oriented jobs.

Service courses in programming are conducted by the centre for academic departments. Additional courses for staff and students can be arranged by contacting the secretary of the Computer Centre.

SHOPPING AT LA TROBE

A central feature of the campus is a shopping/recreational centre known as the Agora. The Agora is administered by the University's commercial management committee, to which members are appointed from various sections of the University community, including students.

The following facilities are provided in the Agora at present:

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Books, records, prints, stationery | — La Trobe University Bookshop |
| Savings and trading banks | — The Bank of New South Wales |
| facilities | — The State Savings Bank of Victoria |
| Saving and borrowing facilities | — La Trobe University Staff Credit Co-operative Limited |
| Travel arrangements | — AUS Travel Service |

Food, drinks, light refreshments	— The Union Coffee Shop
	— Qol Whole Foods Pty Ltd
	— Mrs Nemec's Delicatessen and Grocery
Clothing	— Mr S. Bruce
Barristers and Solicitors	— Messrs Peter McGrath and Julius Colman
Pharmaceutical Supplies	— Milne's Pharmacy
Hairdresser, tobacconist	— Renato of Venice
Drycleaning/Post Office	— Heidelberg Dry Cleaners Pty Ltd
Leathergoods, handcrafts etc	— Mr J. Connor

The committee is responsible for the regulation of commercial activities on campus. Its secretariat is provided by the Business Manager's department.

THE LA TROBE UNIVERSITY BOOKSHOP

The La Trobe University bookshop is owned by the University. The shop, located on the eastern side of the agora, is the largest in the northern suburbs and one of the best in Melbourne.

The bookshop stocks all text books prescribed or recommended for study in the many courses offered at La Trobe, as well as a liberal range of general reading involving an extensive range of fiction and of reference works. There is a choice of children's books and a special and up-to-date section for current and topical releases. A variety of stationery, pens, records and magazines is also available.

The bookshop has a carefully controlled credit system for those who wish to pay for their purchases on a monthly basis. A special order service and a reservation service are also offered. The former enables a customer to order types of books not normally held in stock; the latter allows customers to reserve books that are already on order. When they arrive a copy is put aside and the customer notified that the books can be collected.

The bookshop is controlled by a board of management representing various interests within the University. The board comprises five students appointed by the Students' Representative Council, and one representative of the academic staff, the Business Manager's Department and the Library.

Shop
Pty L
scare
tudent.

he bookshop manager is a member of the board, and there is a professional outside consultant. At present, the chairman of the board is a student.

Any enquiries about the bookshop should, in the first instance, be directed to the manager.

CHILDREN'S CENTRE

La Trobe University Children's Centre accepts children in the age range six weeks to five years for all day or part day care. There are 35 places for children under three and 25 places in the kindergarten for children over three. The kindergarten has two sessions per day but children can be left for the full day.

The demand for places is high and bookings should be made as soon as possible. All enquiries should be made to the Directress, Mrs Shaw, telephone 467 3819.

In 1973 fees were as follows:

	Hour	Day	Week
Under 3	60c	3.50	16.00
Over 3	Morning and afternoon sessions \$5.00		14.00

SPORTS UNION

The La Trobe University Sports Union was established in 1967 to assist and co-ordinate the establishment and administration of the various sporting clubs. The Sports Union Council consists of a delegate from each club. The Sports Union executive committee, elected from Sports Union Council members, administers, through the executive secretary, the Sports Union. Its offices are located in the Union building.

Facilities are available for recreational and competitive sporting activities. A sports pavilion and playing fields, tennis courts and north-east of Glenn College, an indoor sports centre have been established. Six squash courts are available and an indoor field house, 80 feet by 100 feet is suitable for a wide range of activities. The indoor sports centre is open from 8 am to 12 midnight on week days, 9 am to 6 pm on Saturdays and 10 am to 6 pm on Sundays.

Recreational classes in a variety of activities are available and enquiries should be made to the recreation officer.

A wide variety of sporting clubs are functioning and the following are available to members of the Sports Union: aikido, athletics, Australian rules football, badminton, baseball, basketball (mens international rules), basketball (womens international rules), boxing, canoeing, cricket, equestrian, fencing, golf, hockey (mens), hockey (womens), judo, karate, lacrosse, lawn tennis, mountaineering, netball, rowing, rugby, skiing, sky-diving, soccer, softball, squash, sub-aqua surf-riding, swimming, table tennis, tae kwon do, volleyball, weightlifting and yachting. Clubs enter teams in inter-varsity, intra-varsity and local competitions. The Sports Union also provides recreational sessions for those wishing to take part in a variety of activities on a 'drop-in-and-have-a-go' basis.

STUDENTS' REPRESENTATIVE COUNCIL

The SRC consists of 19 members elected by and from all students (full-time, part-time, postgraduate and undergraduate) and exists to 'represent the students of the University on all matters affecting their interests'. The staff consists of an administrative secretary/accountant, a stenographer and a typist. Offices are situated in the Union Building.

A general election is held annually within the first four weeks of second term. Of the 19 SRC elected members, 12 are elected by the SRC to hold portfolios. They are: president, honorary secretary, treasurer, publications committee chairman, activities committee chairman, facilities planning and management committee chairman, clubs and societies committee chairman, constitutional and legal affairs committee chairman, housing and advisory services committee chairman, AUS committee chairman, public affairs committee chairman and academic affairs committee chairman.

The SRC promotes the social, cultural and intellectual life of the University through such activities as balls, forums and guest speakers, by the organization of orientation, by supporting more than 50 clubs and societies, and by publishing a magazine and a bi-weekly newspaper.

The SRC is affiliated with the Australian Union of Students.

The SRC is available to all students and it is hoped first-year students particularly will acquaint themselves with the SRC. Any ideas or interests are welcomed.

Clubs and Societies

A University course includes more than academic study and the following clubs and societies are registered with the SRC. Membership is open to all students.

Agape, agriculture students, alternate education group, alternate social sciences, anarchists, anti-foreign bases action committee, apathy league, arts co-op, Asian students' association, association for the international exchange of students in economics and commerce, association of La Trobe tobacco chewers and body painters, association of sociology scholars, ballroom dancing, chess club, China society, christian union, commune, communist club, conservation society, contemporary dance group, democratic club, draft resisters' union, ecological society, film production group, folk club, four wheel drive, French-arts group, geological society, Hellenic club, historical association, Italian club, labour club, liberal club, literary society, marijuana action group, Mataungan film makers, moat theatre, moderate student alliance, motorcycle association, music society, Papua/New Guinea society, philosophy society, photographic club, physics society, prisoners action group, pro-life club, progressive experimental student theatre, progressive film group, psychological society, radical student movement, road trauma group, social involvement, social responsibility in science, strawberry, vegetarian society, womens' liberation, yoga.

Rabelais

The student newspaper of La Trobe University, *Rabelais*, is designed to provide news, information on campus activities and articles of general interest. It is edited and staffed by students and financed by the SRC and advertising. Fifteen editions are published throughout the year, plus a special election edition of photographs and policy speeches of students standing for election to the SRC.

The editor is elected at the end of each academic year and assumes his position the following academic year.

THE UNION

The term *Union* goes back to Cambridge and Oxford where groups of students united to form debating clubs or debating unions. Facilities such as lounges, coffee rooms, toilets naturally were necessary. Modern Unions are designed as social, cultural and recreational centres within the University.

La Trobe University Union is open for membership by students and staff. Membership is also open to those who have been members of the University for at least one year.

The Union provides catering services in the dining room and snack bar in the Union building and in the Union coffee shop located in the Agora.

Assistance is also given with special functions.

Other facilities provided by the Union include games, a browsing library, music listening facilities, billiards, table tennis, television, meeting rooms, private dining rooms and lounges. Full facilities exist for showering and changing, including hair dryers and electric shavers.

The Union also has a varied program of activities and entertainment. Negotiations are continuing for a liquor licence and planning has begun for extensions of the present building.

The Union board is responsible for Union policy. The president and eight board members are elected by the members at the end of first term each year. University Council appoints two members to the board.

The Union enquiries desk (next to the dining room) gives referrals and information on a wide range of University and outside services. Any personal enquiries about the Union should be made here. Correspondence should be addressed to the secretary/manager, Mr Arthur Hayes.

COMMONWEALTH TERTIARY ALLOWANCES SCHEME

To complement its decision to abolish university tuition fees, the Commonwealth Department of Education will introduce in 1974 the Tertiary Allowances Scheme, which will provide means-tested living and other allowances to all full-time non-bonded Australian students admitted to or continuing approved university courses.

ELIGIBILITY

Open to all *full-time* students whose parents are permanent residents of Australia or who are themselves permanent residents of bona fide migrants and, who, in addition

1. are entering an approved university course to commence a first degree, or
2. have completed one part-time or external year of a course, irrespective to their previous results, or
3. have completed one full-time year or more (or its part time equivalent) of an approved course provided they have passed 50% or more of their subjects in the last year in which study was undertaken., or
4. have attempted all years of their course, but still require one or more years in which to complete it, providing they are attempting at least 75 per cent of the normal work for that year.

Benefits normally will be limited to the minimum number of years of any approved course. Students transferring to another course will be

ineligible for benefits until attaining a similar state in the new course.

Students who have completed a first degree or who plan to undertake a special course may be eligible under certain circumstances.

Approved university courses include undergraduate and postgraduate bachelor's degree, postgraduate diplomas, combined bachelor's degree courses, and master's qualifying courses.

BENEFITS

1. Means tested living allowance

Allowances will be paid on a graduated scale, the maximum allowance being \$850 a year for students living at home and \$1400 a year for students living away from home under approved circumstances.

The maximum allowance is payable where the family's adjusted income is \$5300 a year or less and some allowance is payable on a reducing scale for family incomes above \$5300. For married and qualified, single independent students, the means test is applied to the student's income, and, where applicable, the spouse's income.

2. Incidentals allowance

All students qualifying for a living allowance will receive \$100 to cover the general service fee, books and equipment.

3. Dependents' allowance

A married student qualifying for a living allowance may receive an allowance of \$8 a week for a dependent spouse and \$5 a week for each dependent child.

4. Travel allowance

Students, qualifying for a living allowance, who are living away from their normal places of residence in order to undertake their courses of study, may be reimbursed the costs of three return trips a year between their homes and the University.

APPLICATIONS

Application forms and information booklets will be available in mid-October and the closing date is 31 October 1973 or as soon as possible thereafter. Forms may be obtained from all secondary, technical and tertiary institutions and from the Department of Education.

Current Commonwealth Scholarship holders will receive information regarding the transfer of their scholarships to the new scheme directly from the Department of Education.

Further information may be obtained from the Regional Director, Department of Education, 450 St Kilda Road, Melbourne, Vic. 3004.

LA TROBE UNIVERSITY RESEARCH SCHOLARSHIPS

A number of research scholarships will be awarded in 1974, tenable at La Trobe University.

Eligibility

Applicants are expected to have graduated with first-class or upper second-class honours, or equivalent qualifications, from a recognized university. Final-year students are eligible to apply. An applicant who already holds the degree of Ph D, conferred either in Australia or elsewhere, will not be granted a scholarship.

Research

The purpose of the scholarship is to assist scholars to carry out under supervision, a program of full-time advanced study and research, in a field approved by the University, leading to one of the following higher degrees: Master of Agricultural Science, Master of Arts, Master of Economics, Master of Education, Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy.

In allocating scholarships, account will be taken of the suitability of the proposed research project in terms of the supervision and facilities available in the particular discipline.

Tenure

Scholarships are tenable as follows:

Masters candidates — up to a maximum period of two years.

Ph D candidates:

- (i) Normally up to a maximum period of three years. (Only when exceptional academic circumstances have arisen is it possible to extend a scholarship beyond three years. Such extension will be for the period necessitated by the circumstances of the particular case and will not exceed 6 months.)
- (ii) If a Master's degree candidate is granted approval to upgrade his candidature to Ph D, his award may be extended to three years.

The scholarship is tenable in the first instance from the date of beginning work at the University (usually 1 March) until 31 December of the same year, but is renewable on 1 January each year, subject to satisfactory progress up to the maximum period shown above.

The scholarship may be terminated at any time by the research committee should the scholarship holder fail to pursue a program of full-time study and research.

Stipend

Stipends for scholarships will be paid at the rate of \$2,500 a year. Stipends are exempt from income tax. (The stipend and allowances are currently under review).

Other Allowances

The following special allowances may be claimed:

- (i) Married scholar with dependent wife and one child, \$500 a year;
- (ii) For each additional child to a total of three in all, \$100 a year;
- (iii) In special circumstances consideration may be given by the University to granting assistance to married scholars without children, up to \$300 a year;
- (iv) The University may give consideration to the granting of assistance in special cases other than those specified above, e.g. for a married woman scholar with a child and dependent husband;
- (v) Exemption from compulsory University fees;
- (vi) Thesis allowance, up to \$100.

(Where two theses are submitted, Master followed by Ph D, two claims may be made but the total will not exceed \$100.)

Additional University Work

Scholars will be regarded as full-time research students, but may be allowed to undertake teaching duties provided that such duties do not interfere with a scholar's study program. Generally such duties may not exceed six hours a week or 180 hours in a calendar year (this includes the time required for preparation and marking).

Applications

Applications for a La Trobe University Research Scholarship should be made on the appropriate application forms available from the University.

Completed applications forms should be lodged with the Graduate Studies Officer not later than 31 October.

COMMONWEALTH POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

Research Awards

Each year the Australian Government makes available a number of postgraduate awards which are allocated amongst the universities by the Department of Education.

Applicants must have permanent resident status in Australia.

Applicants should be under 35 years of age and should have graduated or expect to graduate with at least upper division second-class honours in their bachelor degree courses or possess equivalent qualifications.

The maximum tenure of awards is two years for students proceeding to a Master's degree and three years for students proceeding to a doctorate.

The stipend is \$3,050 a year, plus a dependants' allowance of \$676 a year (for wife and one child) and \$260 for each additional child.

In addition to the stipend, travelling, settling in and thesis allowance will be paid.

Applications for a Commonwealth Postgraduate Research Award should be made on the appropriate application form available from the University. Applications should be lodged with the Graduate Studies Officer not later than 31 October.

Course Awards

Special awards are offered by the Australian Government for students wishing to undertake full-time postgraduate study leading to a Master's degree by course work.

Applicants must have permanent resident status in Australia.

Applicants must be under 45 years of age and should have an undergraduate record at better than pass level. In general applicants should not have a break in their studies of more than ten years from the year of graduation.

Scholarship benefits are continued for the duration of the scholar's course, subject to satisfactory progress. Scholars are expected to complete their courses in the minimum time.

The stipend and allowances are the same as for Commonwealth Postgraduate Research Awards.

Applications for a Commonwealth Postgraduate Course Award should be made on the appropriate form available from the University.

Applications close with the Graduate Studies Officer on 30 September.

EDUCATION DEPARTMENT STUDENTSHIPS

Education Department studentships are available for approved courses for a degree and Diploma in Education. They are available to students in all Schools at La Trobe University and are awarded to be taken up at the beginning of any year of the course. They are for full-time study only and are for the minimum period required to complete the course.

The studentship may be extended to include the fourth year of an honours degree.

Benefits

The award pays tuition fees and an allowance of \$1,549 a year for first-year students, rising to \$2,021 in the fourth year, with \$100 additional for those living away from home. For undergraduate and graduate entrants the allowances are:

Completed first year:	\$1,976 – \$2,434
Completed second year:	\$2,746 – \$2,933
Completed degree:	\$3,515 \$4,160

There are separate rates for those with dependants.

In addition, the award constitutes appointment into the State teaching service with an assured position as a permanent teacher after qualifying for the Diploma in Education.

A student who accepts a studentship is required to enter into an agreement which requires service with the Education Department for three years after completing the course, or one year in the case of graduate awards.

Further information is available from The Principal, Teachers' College, La Trobe University or from the Recruitment Officer, Education Department, 480 Collins Street, Melbourne (telephone: 62 0711 extn 363).

PUBLIC TRANSPORT

Copies of bus timetables and fare concession application forms are available at the Student Administration Branch. Buses leave the campus from the south building. For information on tram, train and bus services in the metropolitan area, ring the transport information centre on 63 0141. For services in the country, ring 63 0202.

Bus Routes to the University

(*Indicates a connection with the rail and tram routes mentioned below):

Melbourne and Metropolitan Tramways Board route:

City — Russell Street (terminus at Bourke Street), Rathdowne Street (Exhibition Buildings), North Carlton, North Fitzroy, Clifton Hill, Dennis*, Northcote, Fairfield, Ivanhoe, West Heidelberg, La Trobe University;

Ivanhoe Bus Company route:

Deepdene (Burke Road tram terminus), Ivanhoe railway station*, Heidelberg Repatriation Hospital, West Heidelberg, La Trobe University.

Dyson's Bus Service routes:

- (i) Regent railway station* or Northland, East Preston tram terminus*, La Trobe University, Janefield.
 - (ii) Regent railway station* or Northland, East Preston tram terminus*, La Trobe University, Greensborough railway station*.
 - (iii) Regent railway station* or Northland, East Preston tram terminus*, La Trobe University, Watsonia railway station*, North Watsonia.
- The majority of Dyson's services do not enter the campus.

Mees' Bus Lines route:

East Rosanna (corner of Graham and Warren roads), Macleod railway station*, La Trobe University.

Rail

1. Princes Bridge to Heidelberg and Hurstbridge railway line. Bus services depart from Ivanhoe, Macleod, Watsonia and Greensborough railway stations for La Trobe University.
2. Princes Bridge to Reservoir and Epping railway line. Buses link Regent railway station with La Trobe University.

Tram

Bourke Street to East Preston tram line. Buses link the East Preston tram terminus with La Trobe University.

UNDERGRADUATES — ADMISSION TO A COURSE

Entrance Requirements

A prospective student must satisfy, or be exempted from, the university entrance requirements specified by the Victorian Universities and Schools Examinations Board.

In exceptional circumstances consideration may be given to a person seeking entry to the University who has not passed the English expression paper in the higher school certificate examination but has obtained meritorious results in other subjects (including any prerequisite subjects specified for a School) in that examination. Enquiries should be directed to the Admissions Officer. (extn 2738).

The current edition of the Board's handbook is available from the Secretary, Victorian Universities and Schools Examinations Board, 437 St Kilda Road, Melbourne, 3004.

In addition to the requirements specified in the handbook a prospective student seeking admission on the basis of the *mature age* provisions (that is not less than 25 years of age) must have passed English expression at the Victorian higher school certificate examination or a special test in English and two subjects at the Victorian higher school certificate examination in accordance with the requirements specified for admission to the particular school. Although the Schools of Social Sciences and Humanities do not have course prerequisites, it is suggested that an intending student choose higher school certificate subjects appropriate to those disciplines in which enrolment is sought.

Course Prerequisites — 1974

Prerequisite subjects must be at grade D or higher at the Victorian higher school certificate examination or an acceptable equivalent unless otherwise stated. There is no minimum age requirement at La Trobe.

Agriculture: Chemistry and either physics or a branch of mathematics. Exceptions may be made in special cases. Diplomates from Dookie and Longerenong agricultural colleges or Burnley Horticultural College will be considered for selection but should seek an interview with the Dean or an adviser of studies before applying.

Behavioural Sciences: There are no special course prerequisites for the Bachelor of Arts degree. Prerequisites for the Bachelor of Science degree are chemistry and at least one subject out of: physics, biology and any mathematics subject.

Biological Sciences: Chemistry and at least one subject out of: physics, biology and any mathematics subject.

Education: Students are not admitted to first year. A student may enrol for education subjects either after completion of the first academic year in another school of the university or after the completion of a degree.

Humanities: There are no special course prerequisites.

Physical Sciences: *Either* two out of chemistry, physics, pure mathematics and applied mathematics; *or* general mathematics and either chemistry or physics. Exceptions might be made for students who obtain very high marks in the examination as a whole.

Social Sciences: There are no special course prerequisites.

How to Apply

Application forms (form A) have been distributed to all Victorian secondary schools presenting candidates for the higher school certificate examinations.

A prospective student who is not attending a Victorian secondary school may obtain the appropriate form (form B) from the Secretary, Victorian Universities Admissions Committee, 450 St Kilda Road, Melbourne 3004.

All applications close on 12 November 1973.

Admissions Advice

An applicant who seeks advice should contact in the first instance the Admissions Office (telephone 478 3122, extension 2738).

Acceptance of an Offer

Acceptance of an offer must be made promptly. When accepting the offer, a student is required to:

- (a) discuss the proposed course with an adviser of studies,
- (b) complete the registration forms prescribed for that year,
- (c) pay the annual general service fee prescribed,
- (d) have a photograph taken for a student card.

Complementary Course Enrolments

Where a student is allowed to take a subject at the University of Melbourne or Monash University concurrently with his enrolment at La Trobe University, this is known as a complementary course enrolment.

A student enrolling for complementary courses will normally be required to pay the annual general service fee appropriate to La Trobe University and will be exempt from payment of any fees at the other university.

Enquiries should be directed to the Student Administration branch (extn 2004).

UNDERGRADUATES – CONTINUING ENROLMENT

A student who wishes to continue in 1974 a course commenced in any school except Agriculture must seek an interview with an adviser of studies. Details of arrangements for interviews will be posted on the official notice board during October and sent to each student enrolled in 1973.

Completion of the enrolment procedure requires:

- (a) submission of the prescribed forms through the office of an adviser of studies,
- (b) payment of the annual general service fee by the end of the first week of term,
- (c) notification of a residential address for official correspondence by the end of the first week of term,
- (d) presentation of the student card to the Student Administration branch for updating.

An application for enrolment may be rejected if there are any outstanding debts, including fees, from the previous year of enrolment.

Withdrawal of Enrolment

A student may apply to withdraw an enrolment by completing a 'withdrawal of enrolment – 1974' form which is available from the advisers of studies or the Student Administration branch.

A withdrawal is not effective until the end of the week in which the form, together with the student card, is received at the Student Administration branch.

A withdrawal will be recorded as a failure at the discretion of the chairman of examiners for that subject *if the department concerned has already offered the major part* (normally two thirds) of the content of the subject. A student may submit reasons in support of a request that a withdrawal in a subject be not counted as a failure.

POSTGRADUATES

Admission to a Course

Details of the application procedure and the appropriate forms are available from the Graduate Studies office.

An applicant who is accepted as a candidate will be advised of the registration procedure in the letter notifying the approval and terms of candidature.

Continuing Enrolment

A student who is expected to continue a candidature in 1974 will be sent enrolment papers, by post, in December of 1973.

RESIDENTIAL ADDRESS FOR OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE

The University requires a current residential address for official correspondence. An address such as C/- PO Box is not acceptable; a non-resident student may not specify a college address or C/- a University department.

A change of this address must be submitted to the Student Administration branch on a 'change of address' form. A student must also submit his student card at this time so that the address on the jacket may be altered.

STUDENT CARD

Each student will be issued with a student card. The card is issued during the first year of enrolment and updated for each year that student enrolls at the University.

It is part of the registration procedure for a photograph to be taken during the first year; the student card is a photographic by-product of this process. Failure to present this card, when requested, may cause inconvenience to the student concerned.

The card must be returned to the Student Administration branch for amendment if a student changes his address. If the card is lost, the loss should be reported to the Student Administration branch without delay. A new card may be obtained at a fee of \$1. A damaged jacket will normally be replaced free of charge.

Without a current student card a student may not be permitted to use the University library or the Union.

OFFICIAL NOTICE BOARD

The official notice board is located on the second level of the South Building; it is in two sections outside the Student Administration branch.

Students are advised to inspect the official notice board at least once every week of each term.

Annual examination results (pass grades only) are posted on the official notice board.

FEES

Tuition fees will not be payable in 1974; a general service fee \$83.50 (full-time), \$62.50 (part-time) relating to Union, SRC and Sports Union will be payable. These charges must be paid on enrolment by a new student who must also pay a Union joining fee of \$10, and by the end of the first week of first term by any other student.

Refund of Fees

A student enrolled in the University for the first time who withdraws before the end of the fourth week of *first* term may receive a refund of the fees paid. A refund will not be made until the student card has been returned.

EXAMINATIONS

A student may present for the annual examination in any subject for which he has maintained an effective enrolment — i.e. registered, paid all fees — and where his progress during the year has been considered satisfactory.

A provisional examination timetable is published towards the end of second term to enable possible examination session clashes to be checked. The final examination timetable is available for collection from the Student Administration branch towards the end of September.

A student who considers that his performance in examinations has been or will be impaired by illness or other causes may seek special consideration by submitting the appropriate application together with appropriate medical evidence and other supporting statements. The forms are available from the Student Administration branch.

The pass grades adopted by the University for the final assessment of each undergraduate pass or honours subject are:

A	—	80 to 100
B	—	70 to 79
C	—	60 to 69
D	—	50 to 59
P	—	Ungraded pass
NC	—	Pass conceded

In certain cases, an aegrotat pass may be awarded. This is indicated by an asterisk immediately following the grade — eg. D*. Other grades are detailed on the memorandum of results.

Annual examination results (pass grades only) are posted on the official notice board.

The final assessment of honours-year work may be one of:

- | | | |
|----|---|----------------------------------|
| H1 | — | First-class honours |
| 2A | — | Second-class honours, division A |
| 2B | — | Second-class honours, division B |
| H3 | — | Third-class honours |

CLASS TIMETABLES

A timetable for lectures and laboratory periods is produced towards the end of the preceding year. A continuing student should obtain a copy of the timetable from Student Administration before attending a re-enrolment interview with an adviser of studies. Amendments to the timetable are posted on the official notice board. Revised editions of the timetable are generally produced for second and third terms.

VARIATION OF 1974 COURSE

An accepted enrolment may be varied by the deletion of a subject (or subjects) and the inclusion of another subject or subjects, alteration of a course or a transfer from one School to another. A student may request permission to vary his enrolment up to the end of the fourth week of first term. To do so he must complete a 'variation of a course — 1974' form. Copies of this form will be available from an adviser of studies. The completed form must be returned to an adviser of studies.

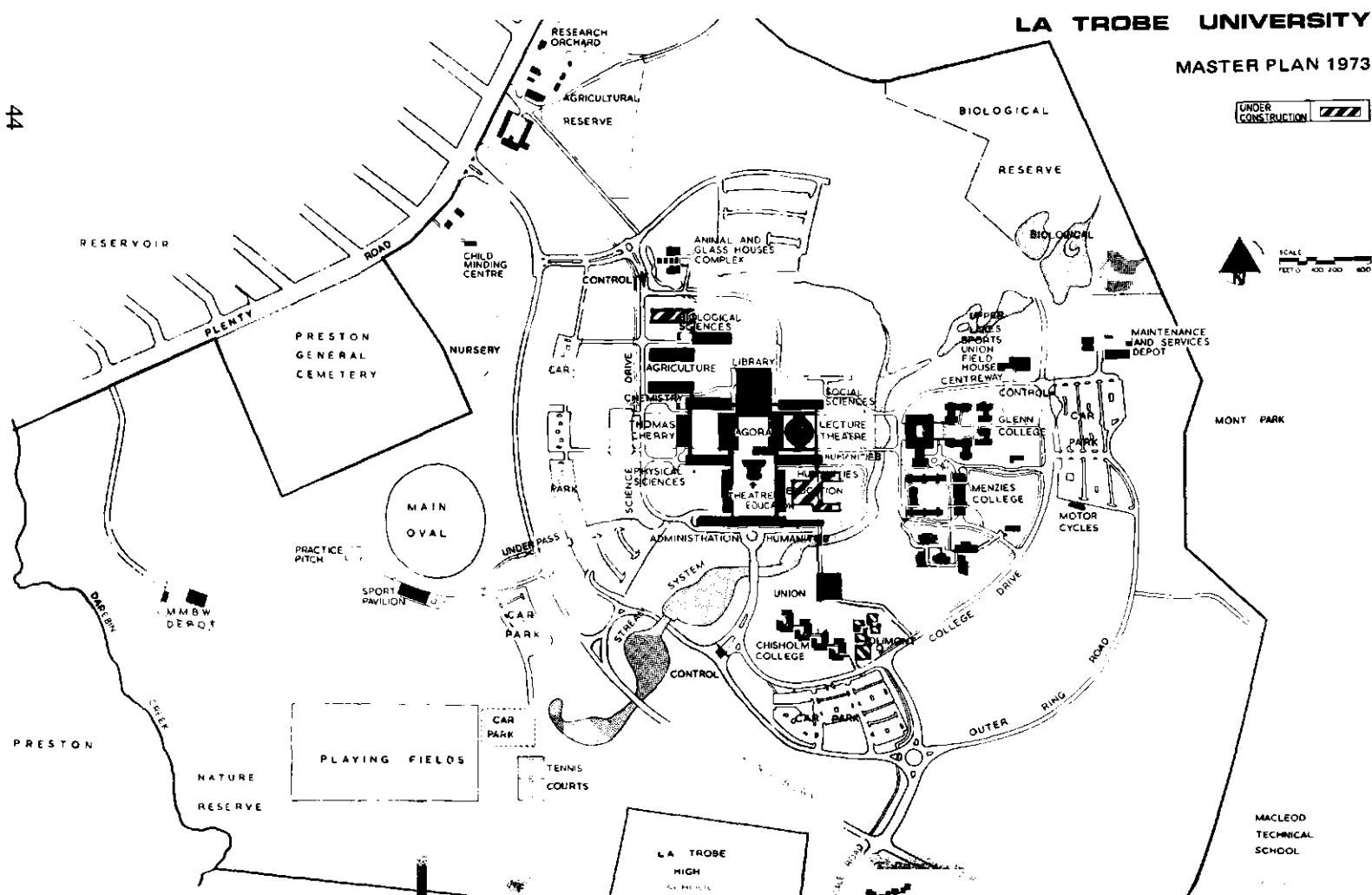
ARMORIAL BEARINGS



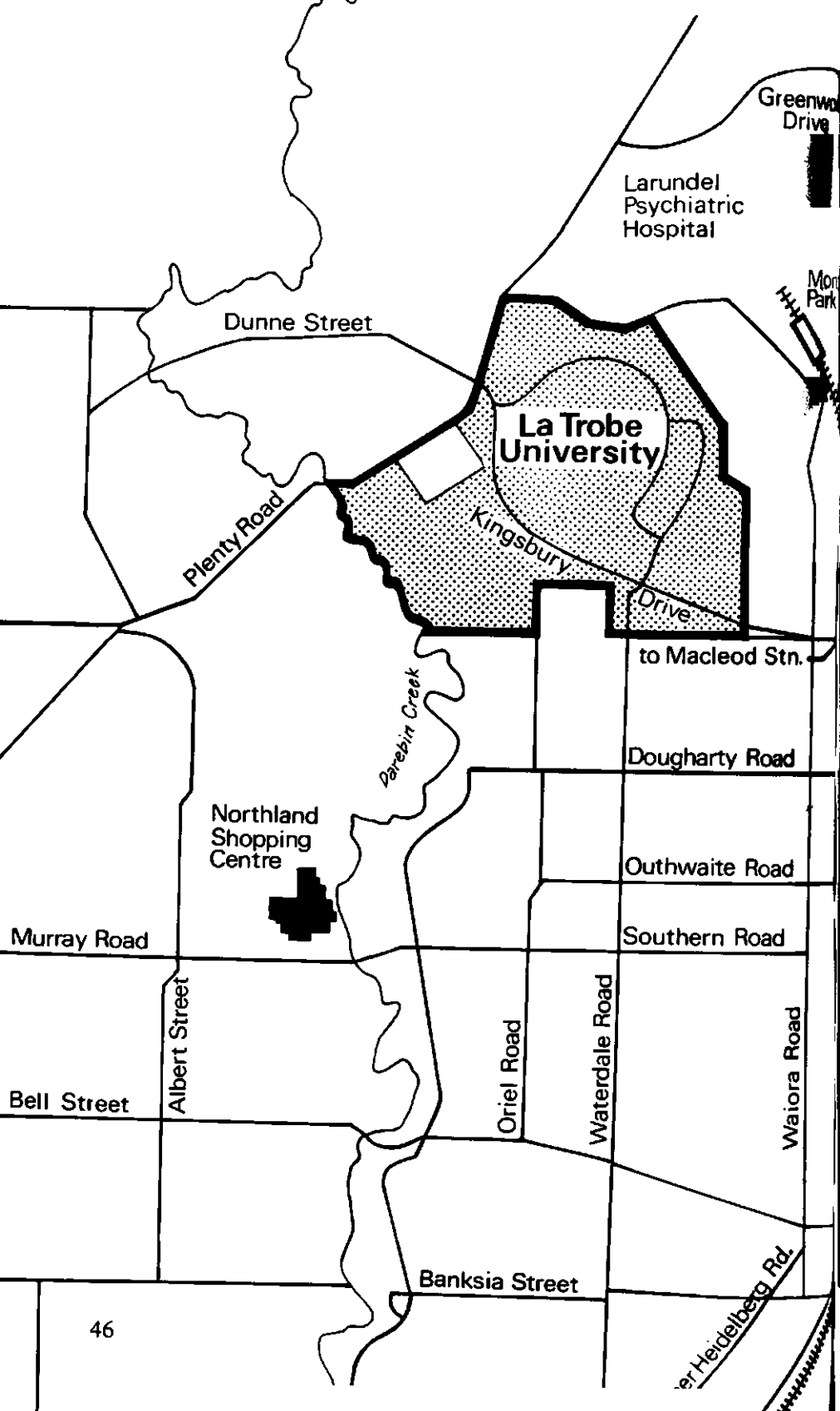
The official description of the University's armorial bearings is "For the Arms, Argent, a chaplet of common heath proper tied azure and circling in chief a Book expanded also proper leathered Gules, over all on a fesse of the last three Escallops Silver, and for the Crest on a Wreath Argent and Gules a Parchment Scroll perched thereon an Australian Wedgetailed Eagle, wings addorsed and inverted proper, the dexter claw supporting an Escallop of the Arms. The Mantling is Gules doubled Argent and the Motto – 'Qui cherche trouve' ".

Australia is represented by the wedge-tailed eagle and Victoria by the sprigs of heath, the State's floral emblem. The open book symbolises learning and the scallop shells, which symbolise pilgrimages, are a reference to the armorial bearings of the La Trobe family.

The French motto "Qui cherche trouve" (He who seeks will find) is a modern version of the La Trobe family motto.







Greenway Drive

Larundel Psychiatric Hospital

Mont Park

Dunne Street

La Trobe University

Plenty Road

Kingsbury Drive

to Macleod Stn.

Dougharty Road

Northland Shopping Centre

Outhwaite Road

Murray Road

Southern Road

Bell Street

Albert Street

Oriel Road

Waterdale Road

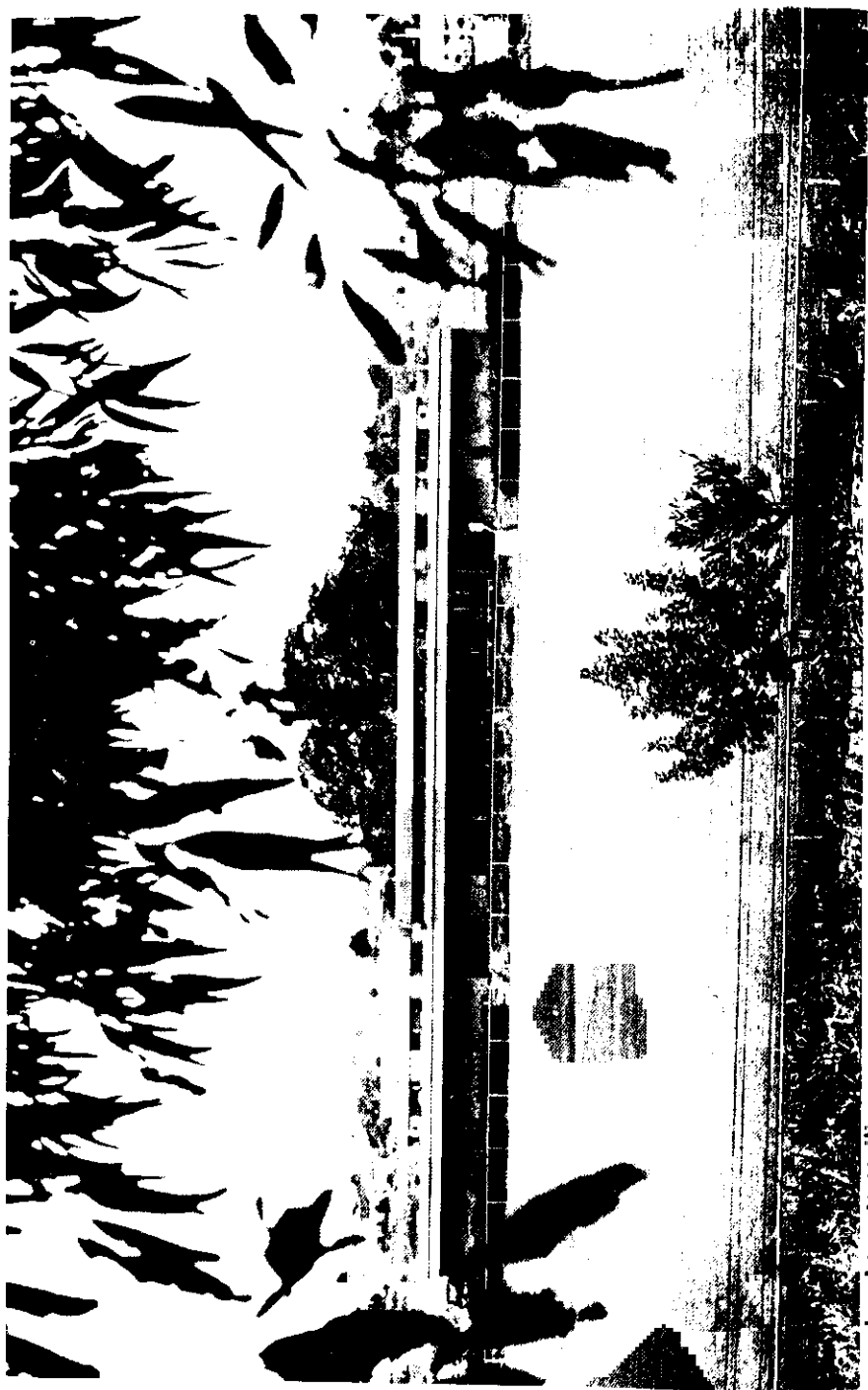
Waioira Road

Banksia Street

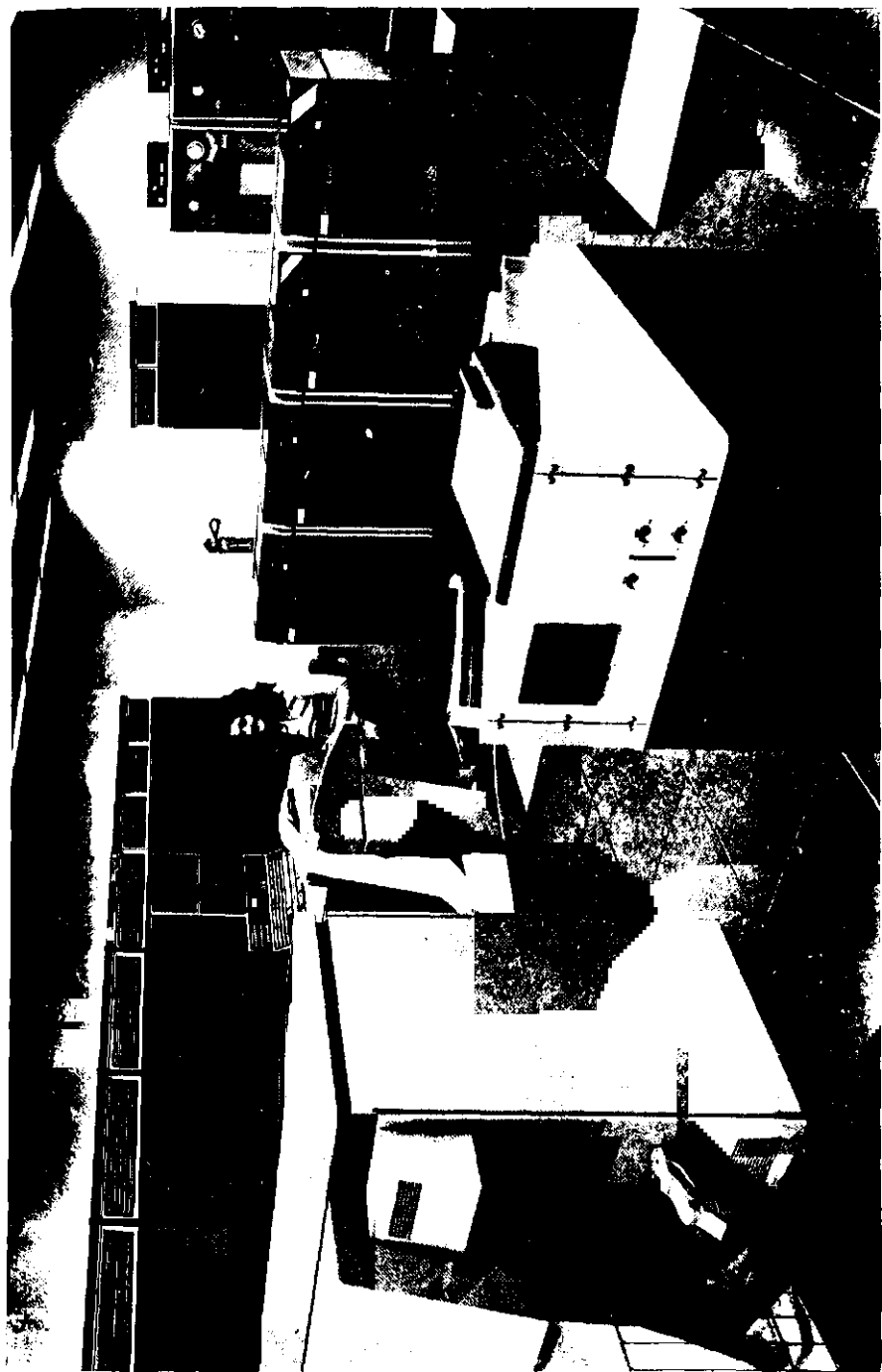
Heidelberg Rd.



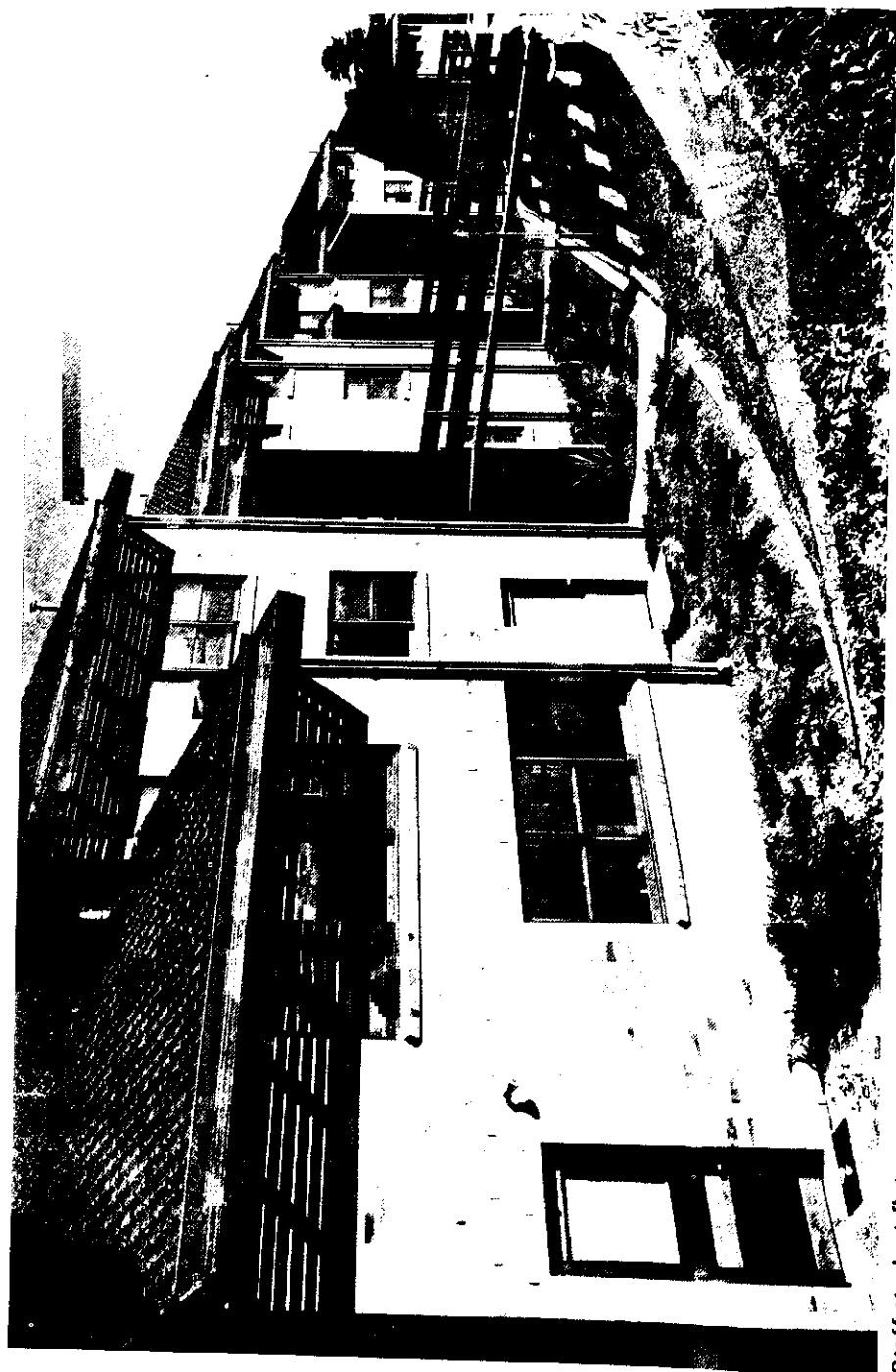
General Union building



Main oval and sports pavilion



Computer centre



Staff-student flats

PART II: SCHOOL OF BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES

The School of Behavioural Sciences was founded in 1973 and consists of the departments of genetics, psychology, sociology and zoology. Plans are under consideration for the addition of new departments at the senior undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

Students may enrol in the School of Behavioural Sciences either for the degree of BA or B Sc. In either case they are required to complete three psychology units and preferably Biology IB or Behavioural Biology IT before Psychology II.

Subject to being able to satisfy any prerequisites, students are permitted to select their remaining five units from courses in genetics, sociology and zoology in the School of Behavioural Sciences; also biochemistry, chemistry, legal studies, mathematics, philosophy, physics, and politics in other Schools; other courses may also be permitted in special cases with the approval of the Board of Studies provided that not more than three subjects are undertaken outside the School of Behavioural Sciences; furthermore, some students may wish to combine study in psychology with the concurrent course in education for the Diploma in Education. Such students should discuss their plans with a member of staff before enrolling.

The subjects for the courses may be taken in any combinations, provided that the total number of first-year-level units does not exceed four, and that the total number of third-year-level units is at least two.

The following are typical patterns of the course structures in the School of Behavioural Sciences requiring a total of 9 units in each case.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE

Students enrolled for the B Sc degree must have satisfactory science prerequisites. (Chemistry and at least one subject out of physics, biology and mathematics at Victorian Higher Schools Certificate level or its equivalent.) The available options are as follows:

First Year

Psychology I, preferably Biology IB* or Behavioural Biology IT, *one other science unit, and one other unit which may be science or non-science.

Second Year

Psychology II, *one science unit and one other unit.

Third Year

Psychology III, *one other science unit

*These science units must form a sequence which may be a sequence based on Biology IB, or on the other first year science unit.

BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE

There are no prerequisites for students enrolling for the BA degree. The available options are as follows:

First Year

Psychology I

An approved Biology I unit preferably Behavioural Biology IT

#one other unit

Second Year

Psychology II, #two other units (at least one from the School of Behavioural Sciences)

Third Year

Psychology III, #two other units (at least one from the School of Behavioural Sciences)

#These units are normally chosen from: legal studies, mathematics, philosophy, politics, and sociology, outside the School of Behavioural Sciences.

Concurrent Study of Biology

It is felt that the fullest understanding of behaviour and of psychology today requires some minimal background in biology. For this reason students taking Psychology I are strongly advised to include a biology unit in their first-year studies. Those students who wish to go on to higher-year studies in biology (and who have the necessary prerequisites), should take Biology IB. Those students who are seeking a grounding in biology as a background to studies in psychology, should take Behavioural Biology IT. This is a one-year course, especially designed to give the appropriate background for students in behavioural sciences.

Concurrent Courses in Education

Since 1973 at La Trobe University a concurrent course has been offered leading to the award of a bachelor degree and a Diploma in Education and the following are some of the patterns possible in the School. Other patterns may be developed in consultation with advisers of studies of the School of Behavioural Sciences:

Pattern of courses possible with BA degree:

Year	Major Subject	Minor Subject	Third Subject	Education
1	Psychology I	Sociology I	Behavioural Biology IT	—
2	Psychology II	Sociology II	—	Education II
3	Psychology III	Sociology II (2x½ units)	—	Education III
4	—	Sociology III	Sociology III (2x½ units)	Education IV

Pattern of courses possible with B Sc degree:

Year	Major Subject	Minor Subject	Third Subject	Fourth Subject	Education
1	Psychology I	Biology IA	Biology IB	Maths I	—
2	Psychology II	Genetics II	—	—	Education II
3	Psychology III	Zoology II	—	—	Education III
4	—	Genetics III	—	—	Education IV

SC (HONOURS) AND HIGHER DEGREES

Students wishing to obtain the degree of B Sc (Honours), M Sc or Ph D may be accepted by the department of psychology provided their previous academic record is of high standard, and approval of the Board of Studies is required. Prospective candidates should contact the chairman of the department for further information.

Details of the psychology courses offered in 1974 are shown in the disciplines section of this handbook. Details of degree structures for the A and B Sc degrees will be available from the psychology department.

Note: The course and degree structures, particularly the degree of BA and prerequisites for the degree of B Sc, for the School of Behavioural Sciences are under review. It is not anticipated that changes will be made in 1974.

PART III: SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

The School of Education opened in February 1970, offering two courses:

1. a concurrent course, in which the degree and diploma are gained after four years of study, with Education II, III and IV taken in the last three years, and
2. a one-year course, leading to the Diploma in Education, for students who have completed a first degree.

The School also offers courses for Bachelor of Education and higher degrees.

Details are given below only of the concurrent course. Students are guaranteed a place on the concurrent course, but there is a severe quota operation for the one-year course.

Information on the one-year courses, Bachelor of Education and higher degrees will be found in the School of Education publication *Course Plans for 1974* available from the Education office.

CONCURRENT COURSES IN EDUCATION

Since 1970 at La Trobe University, a concurrent course has been offered, leading to the award of a Bachelor degree and a Diploma in Education. In Behavioural Sciences, Humanities, and Social Sciences, education is taken as one third of the student's time over the second, third and fourth years. In Agricultural Sciences, education may be taken as one third of the student's time over the third, fourth and fifth years. The charts show possible ways of dividing the courses in the Schools of Behavioural Sciences, Humanities, Social Sciences and Agriculture.

Students in the School of Agriculture who opt for a concurrent course will study Education II, III and IV in the last three years of the five-year course.

In Schools where an honours degree is offered, it is possible for students to take this degree concurrently with a Diploma in Education over a five-year period. However, the departments of English, philosophy and politics have reservations about advising honours students in these departments to take concurrent courses. Students should discuss these matters with their advisers of studies.

Part-time students may enrol for Education II, III and IV; however, no special time-tabling arrangements will be made. There is no intention of

ffering the one-year course or part-time course in the late afternoon or evening in 1974.

The concurrent courses offered have several advantages, both educational and personal, over the one-year course taken after the completion of degree. In time commitment there is no difference between the one-year course and the concurrent course. Taking the concurrent course does not prevent any student from following the normal academic course students may wish to take within other Schools in the University.

The concurrent course will help the intending teacher in a number of ways:

1. The course, by relating theory and practice over three years, allows a longer time during which the educational ideas of students can mature. It has been found in the preparation of teachers that educational insights take a considerable time to develop. By enabling the student to enter gradually into the teaching situation the concurrent course removes much of the urgency and the pressures associated with trying to prepare teachers for the schools over a single year.
2. It provides a new dimension, and perhaps greater motivation, in understanding the academic subjects of a degree since the student will be teaching those subjects in the schools.
3. It makes it possible early in the university course for a student to determine whether he or she will make a professional teacher.

STRUCTURE OF CONCURRENT COURSES

Tutorials: Education II, III and IV are based upon tutorials and seminars with lectures held from time to time as the needs of the course or the students require. The tutorial structure is planned deliberately to provide greater participation by students in the course.

Assessment: The policy of the School of Education is to engage in continuous assessment of the student's progress during the academic year. In general, assessment is based on tutorial work, essays and practical teaching.

Teaching Practice: This is spread over three years and is organized so that there is no interference with other university commitments. Each student is required to spend an average of 15 days each year in the schools. The basic element is one day a fortnight and if students can organize one day a week free from other commitments it will be most advantageous. Other arrangements are possible depending on the circumstances.

EDUCATION II

An integrated course consisting of:

1. **Problems of Education:** documented studies of the major problems of education treated in an introductory theoretical fashion. (1½ hour tutorial a week).
2. **Theory and Practice of Education:** a practical treatment of problems treated in (i). (1½ hour workshop a fortnight).
3. **Practical Experience:** 13 days observation in schools providing background for the workshops and introducing students to the school environment.

Assessment: 2 essays on problems, 1 assignment on T.P.E., tutorial papers and participation.

EDUCATION III

1. **Electives** chosen from groups with psychological, sociological, philosophical or comparative bases. 1 per term (1½ hour tutorial per week).
 2. **T.P.E. Methods A & B Terms I and II.** (1 hour tutorial per week)
 3. **Practical Experience.** 15 days in schools teaching two periods a day.
- Assessment:** 3 essays on electives, 1 method assignment, teaching practice.

EDUCATION IV

1. **Electives and Project work.** A task concept with students and staff identifying the problems to be studied in more depth. (1½ hour seminar a fortnight).
 2. **T.P.E. Methods A & B – Terms I and II** (1 hour tutorial per week).
 3. **Practical Experience.** 17 days in schools teaching two periods a day.
- Assessment:** 1 major project, 1 method assignment, teaching practice.

CONCURRENT EDUCATION COURSES AND THE SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES

Professors in the School of Humanities have indicated that they wish to preserve continuity of study in each subject area wherever possible. The pattern agreed upon is set out below:

	Major Subject	Minor Subject	Third Subject	Education
First year	One	One	One	—
Second year	One	One	—	One
Third year	One (or Two)	None (or One)	—	One
Fourth year	One (or Two)	None (or One)	—	One

The following would be typical courses. Clearly by choosing different major and minor disciplines, many other patterns may be developed.

First year	English	History	Philosophy
Second year	English	History	Education
Third year	English	History	Education
Fourth year	English	English	Education

First year	French	Spanish	History
Second year	French	Spanish	Education
Third year	French	French	Education
Fourth year	French	French	Education

First year	Philosophy	History	English
Second year	Philosophy	*History or English	Education
Third year	Philosophy	*English or History	Education
Fourth year	Philosophy	Philosophy	Education

- * Students would need to consult with their advisers concerning a b in continuity in any 5:2:2 degree course.

CONCURRENT COURSES AND THE SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

The following typical patterns are all acceptable in the School of Social Sciences. Other acceptable patterns may be established. In some cases a unit as shown below can represent two half-units in the same discipline. (A will be a major disciplinary area. B and or C will be minor areas)

First year	AI	BI	CI
Second year	AII	BII or CII	Education I
Third year	AII	AIII	Education II
Fourth year	AIII	Many options as at present	Education III

First year	AI	BI	CI
Second year	AII	BII or CII	Education I
Third year	AII	Many options as at present	Education II
Fourth year	AIII	AIII	Education III

First year	AI	BI	CI
Second year	AII	AII	Education I
Third year	BII or CII	AIII	Education II
Fourth year	AIII	Many options as at present	Education III

the special case of the B Ec a possible pattern is set out below:

First year	AI	BI	Social Sciences IA/B
Second year	AII	AII or BII	Education II
Third year	BII or AII	AIII	Education III
Fourth year	AIII	Int. Dep.	Education IV

CONCURRENT COURSES AND THE SCHOOL OF AGRICULTURE

The pattern agreed upon is set out below:

First year	Normal first-year subjects		
Second year	Normal second-year subjects		
Third year	Ag IIIA	IIIB	Education II
Fourth year	Ag IIIC	Parts of Ag IV A and B	Education III
Fifth year	Ag IVC	Remainder of Ag IV A and B	Education IV

CONCURRENT COURSES AND THE SCHOOL OF BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES

The following are some of the patterns possible in the School. Other patterns may be developed in consultation with advisers of studies of the School of Behavioural Sciences.

(i) Patterns of courses possible with BA degree —

Year	Major Subject	Minor Subject	Third Subject	Education
1	Psychology I	Sociology I	Behavioural Biology IT	—
2	Psychology II	Sociology II	—	Education II
3	Psychology III	Sociology II (2 x ½ units)	—	Education III
4	—	Sociology III	Sociology III (2 x ½ Units)	Education IV

(ii) Pattern of courses possible with B Sc degree —

Year	Major Subject	Minor Subject	Third Subject	Fourth Subject	Education
1	Psychology I	Biology IA	Biology IB	Maths I	—
2	Psychology II	Genetics II	—	—	Education II
3	Psychology III	Zoology II	—	—	Education III
4	—	Genetics III	—	—	Education IV

PART IV: THE BACHELOR'S DEGREE — SCHOOLS OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

The Schools of Humanities and Social Sciences offer courses leading, at both the pass and honours levels, to the degree of Bachelor of Arts: in addition, the School of Social Sciences offers pass and honours courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Economics. Though a BA can be taken in either School, the regulations and courses for it differ in the two cases. Students are therefore urged to read with care the explanations set out below of degree requirements and course patterns for the School in which they plan to enrol.

For an intending BA student, the choice of School will depend mainly on what he wishes to take as his 'major' study, the major being the discipline in which in most cases at least half a student's work will be done. A full description of the range of disciplines available as majors in each School is set out in the special sections below. To avoid one source of confusion it should especially be observed that three disciplines, history, mathematics and philosophy, are available in both the Schools of Humanities and Social Sciences but that the possible combinations for intending majors in these fields are different in each case. Thus a student who wishes to combine a major in history, mathematics or philosophy with a study of English or modern languages should enrol in Humanities; on the other hand, a major in history, mathematics or philosophy combined with economics, legal studies, politics or sociology should be taken in Social Sciences.

'Progress requirements' laid down by each School stipulate certain minimum achievements necessary before a student may continue his studies after the first year. These requirements are administered by School progress committees, and are set out in appendix A.

Each School appoints academic advisers of studies, whose approval is required before a student's proposed pattern of enrolment is accepted, and who are available throughout the year to advise students on problems which may arise concerning their course structure. Advisers may be contacted through the appropriate dean's office.

SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES

THE PASS DEGREE

For the Bachelor of Arts pass degree, a student must complete a course

of subjects having a total work value of nine units (a unit is a measure of work value; each subject is allocated a number of units indicating its work value as laid down by the department which teaches it. The unit value of each subject taught in the School is set out in the table of subjects, on pp. 255 of this handbook). The course is designed to be completed in three years of full-time study, though part-time study is also possible. Stipulations as to the time allowed for completion of full-time or part-time degrees are fully set out under 'Academic Progress Rules', on p. 249 of this handbook.

Three units are normally taken at each of the student's three year levels and these units must be so arranged that a major of five or six units is taken from one of the disciplines or areas of study offered by the School. Up to seven units may be taken by a student majoring in mathematics. Eight disciplines are available as majors: art history, English, French, history, mathematics, philosophy, Spanish and sociology (for approved students). At present five areas of study are offered: Latin American studies, North American studies, Romance languages, philosophy of science, and history and philosophy of science.

A student may seek to offer one or more subjects (approved complementary courses) at the University of Melbourne concurrently with subjects at this University — see p.39 of this handbook. (Procedures in Part 1).

In the normal course pattern, a student takes at first-year level three subjects with a total work value of three units. The field or area of study in which he wishes to major is chosen at the end of first year. Subjects with a total work value of three units are then taken at each of the second and third-year levels. At second-year level two, and at third-year level two or three of the units taken are chosen from those available in the field in which the student is majoring. The following samples (only three of many possible combinations) serve to illustrate how course structures may be arranged.

1. A sample major in Spanish:

First-year level: Spanish IA, English I, History/Sociology I.

Second-year level: Spanish IIA, Spanish IIB, History IIA.

Third-year level: Spanish IIIF, Spanish IIID, History IIIB.

2. A sample major in philosophy:

First-year level: Philosophy I, History IA, Politics I.

Second-year level: Philosophy IIFA (half unit), Philosophy IIFB (half unit), History IIA, Politics IIA.

Third-year level: Philosophy IIIFC, Philosophy IIILA, Philosophy IIILB, Philosophy IIISB, Philosophy IIJET, Philosophy IIIPH (all half-units).

3. A sample major in Latin-American studies:

First-year level: Spanish IA, History-Sociology I (Mexico), Philosophy I.

Second-year level: Spanish IIA, History-Sociology II (Brazil) Philosophy IIFA (half unit) Philosophy IIFB (half unit).

Third-year level: Spanish IIIF, Spanish IIID, Spanish IIIE (Portuguese A).

It should be noted that, while the major must be taken from a discipline or area of study offered by the School of Humanities, some supporting subjects may be taken from the offerings of other Schools. This matter is further explained under 'Choice of Subjects', below.

Certain general provisions apply to all courses. At the first-year level, a student may not take subjects in any one discipline totalling a work value of more than one unit, except in mathematics, where up to two units may be taken. The course as a whole must not include subjects from any one discipline having a total work value of more than six units, although, as stated above, students majoring in mathematics may take up to seven units in that discipline. A student may not, except with permission of the School, in any one year attempt subjects which have a total work value of more than three units. He may not enrol for a subject at second-year level unless he has completed or is currently enrolled for subjects which would complete the first year of his course, or enrol for any subject without having completed the prerequisites for that subject. At first-year level, a student must take one unit in a subject other than language or literature, unless he secures special permission to do otherwise.

Completion of a subject requires satisfactory performance at the annual examination as well as attendance at such lectures and tutorials and completion of such exercises and laboratory work as may be required. If a student has not complied with the requirements for any subject, he may be refused admission to the annual examination in that subject.

BACHELOR OF ARTS – DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

After completion of the first year of the BA degree course in the School, students may take a concurrent course which will enable them to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and the Diploma in Education. This involves an additional year of study, and some modification of the

course patterns described above. For details of education courses see the entries in the handbook under School of Education.

A student who qualifies at this University for the degree of Bachelor of Arts may also apply to the School of Education for admission to the one-year course for the Diploma in Education.

CHOICE OF SUBJECTS

First Year

In his first year, a student takes three units at first-year level. *At least* two of these *must* be first-year units of the School of Humanities. The subjects (with a value of one unit) from which these can be chosen: art history I, English I, French I, History IA, IB, IC, ID, Italian I, Mathematics IA, IB or IC, Philosophy I, Spanish I and Interdisciplinary Studies I.

A student's third unit could be another of the above subjects, or any other first-year subject offered in the University (except Social Sciences IA-IB and Social Sciences IA-IC). This third unit could be an approved complementary course from another university.

Students should note that a first-year history unit and History-Sociology I cannot be taken together, nor can more than one first-year unit be taken in any discipline except mathematics, in which up to two units may be taken.

Some subjects from other Schools commonly taken by humanities students include: Politics I, Economics I, Sociology I, Biology IA or IB, History-Sociology I, Legal Studies I, Psychology I, Physical Sciences IH.

Second and Third Year

In the second and third years a student takes subjects of six-units work value: three at second-year level and three at third-year level. These include four or five units towards a major in a chosen discipline or area of study, at least two of which must be at third-year level.

The other units may be chosen from any discipline or disciplines, providing prerequisites are satisfied. A student may apply for permission to take subjects from another School, or approved complementary courses from another university.

Two general requirements for second and third-year enrolments are that students may not take more than three units in any year without special permission, and that a student cannot enrol for a subject at second-year level unless he has completed or is currently enrolling for subjects which would complete the first year of his course.

Students seeking permission to follow a special pattern of enrolment should in the first instance seek the advice of the dean's assistant.

THE HONOURS DEGREE

The course for the degree with honours consists of subjects meeting the requirements for the pass degree with

- (a) such additional studies in the second and third years of the courses as may be prescribed by the Board of Studies of the School, and
- (b) a fourth year in the major study, unless permission is given for a course to be taken in a complementary subject with the approval of the chairmen of departments concerned.

Except in the case of mathematics a student will normally be admitted to an honours course at the beginning of his third year.

For further details of honours courses, students should consult the appropriate subject and area of studies entries in this handbook.

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Courses of study in the School of Social Sciences have been designed with three objectives particularly in mind: to give comprehensive training in the major, to ensure a substantial knowledge of some other aspects of the social sciences, and to help the student to move through his degree course in a progressive way so that he feels throughout that it has coherent meaning.

As in the School of Humanities, courses for a pass degree are designed to be completed in three years full-time, but they can also be taken part-time. See departmental entries for further information concerning honours courses.

ENROLLING FOR COURSES

Before enrolling, students selected for admission and re-enrolling students should carefully read the relevant sections of this handbook and any supplementary instructions provided.

A wide variety of subjects is available. Some of the School's disciplines may not be familiar from secondary school experience, for example, politics and philosophy, and some of the subjects known by titles like Social Sciences IA or Social Sciences IB or Social Sciences IC. Information on the content of subjects is set out in later sections of this handbook.

The choice of first-year subjects which forms the basis of the degree as a whole, is important. The School's advisers of studies are available to help

students to decide, but this advice will be of greater value if students have already made themselves familiar with the range of subjects and considered what their fields of interest are likely to be.

Before enrolling, or re-enrolling, all students must attend an interview with an adviser of studies and obtain signed approval for the subject selected. Enrolment cannot be completed until this is done.

COURSE CHANGES

A student may not transfer from one subject to another later than three weeks after the commencement of the subject. (This applies to half units as well as to full units).

Advisers of studies must be consulted by students who are contemplating a change in course (including dropping a subject), or contemplating withdrawal from the University.

Withdrawal from a full-unit enrolment may be counted as a failure if the withdrawal is effected later than the last day of second term. Withdrawal from a half-unit enrolment may be counted as a failure if the withdrawal is effected:

- (a) in the case of a half unit starting at the beginning of the year, later than the end of the first week in second term;
- (b) in the case of a half unit starting in mid-year, later than the end of the first week in the third term.

Whether such withdrawals will or will not be counted as failures will be decided by the chairman of examiners.

THE BACHELOR OF ARTS PASS DEGREE

For the Bachelor of Arts pass degree, a student must complete a course of subjects having a total work value of nine units. The course is designed to be completed in three years of full-time study, though part-time study is also possible. Stipulations as to the time allowed for completion of full-time or part-time degrees are fully set out under 'Academic Progress Rules', on p. 249 of this handbook.

Three units are normally taken at each of the student's three year levels and these units must be so arranged that a major of exactly five units is taken from one of the following disciplines offered in the School: economics, history, legal studies, mathematics, philosophy, politics, sociology. Interdepartmental (social sciences) units are available as single subjects in first year and third year.

In the normal course pattern, a student takes at first-year level three subjects with a total work value of three units. The field in which he wishes to major is chosen at the end of first year. Subjects with a total work value of three units are then taken at each of the second and third year levels. At second-year level and at third-year level two of the subjects taken are chosen from those available in the field in which the student is majoring. The following sample serves to illustrate how a course structure may be arranged (in this case the student will major in history):

First-year level: History IB, Politics I, Economics I

Second-year level: History IIB, History IIG (half unit), History IIL (half unit), Politics IIA

Third-year level: History IIIC, History IIID (half unit), History IIIE (half unit), Politics IIIA.

Only disciplines offered within the School of Social Sciences may be taken, except that a first-year modern languages unit may be taken in place of a second-year social sciences subject with special permission of the dean.

Certain general provisions apply to all courses. At first-year level students may not take subjects in any one discipline totalling a work value of more than one unit except in the case of mathematics for which the student may enrol in one-and-a-half units. The maximum total work value normally permitted at any level is three units. The rules governing special cases are outlined under 'Academic Progress', p.249.

A student may not enrol for any subject at one level until he has completed or is concurrently enrolled to complete the requirements for the previous level of his course.

At first-year level students must choose at least one unit from the following disciplines: economics, legal studies, politics, sociology.

Completion of a subject requires satisfactory performance at the annual examination as well as attendance at such lectures and tutorials and completion of such exercises and laboratory work as may be required. If a student has not complied with the requirements for any subject, he may be refused admission to the annual examination in that subject.

Students should also consult any supplementary instructions issued before enrolling or re-enrolling.

BACHELOR OF ARTS — DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

After completion of the first year of the BA degree course in the School students may take a concurrent course which will enable them to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and the Diploma in Education.

SUBJECTS

This involves an additional year of study and some modifications of the course patterns described above. For details of education courses see the entries in this handbook under School of Education.

A student who has qualified at this University for the degree of Bachelor of Arts may apply to the School of Education for admission to the one-year course for the Diploma in Education.

CHOICE OF SUBJECTS

First Year

In his first year, a student takes three units at first-year level. At present the following units are offered in the School: *Economics I, IT, History IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, *Legal Studies IA, IB, Mathematics IA, IC, Philosophy I, *Politics I, Social Sciences IA/IB, Social Sciences IA/IC, Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IF, Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IE, Social Sciences IA/Mathematics ID, *Sociology I, History-Philosophy I, Psychology I. At least one unit must be chosen from those marked with an asterisk*.

Note that Social Sciences IA is a half unit which can be combined with any of the half units Social Sciences IB or Social Sciences IC or Mathematics IF or Mathematics IE or Mathematics ID. But Mathematics IE can only be taken together with Mathematics IC and Mathematics ID can only be taken together with Mathematics IA.

Students intending to major in economics are advised to take either Mathematics IA or Mathematics IC or Social Sciences IA/IB or Social Sciences IA/IC or Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IF.

To proceed to the second-year unit in any discipline students must have passed a unit in that discipline at the first-year level. A student should ensure that he has the prerequisite for second-year units in the discipline in which he considers he is likely to major.

Second Year

In second year a student takes subjects totalling three units work value. These include subjects of exactly two units work value in the discipline chosen as a major. The third unit may be chosen from second-year subjects offered in other disciplines in the School for which the student has the

prerequisites, except that no student may take all three units at second-year level from history, philosophy and mathematics.

A student may not enrol for a subject at second-year level unless he has completed or is currently enrolled for subjects which would complete the first year of his course. Prerequisites for the subjects offered in second year are indicated under the departmental entries.

By special permission of the dean a student may choose as his third second-year level unit (not as part of the major) a first-year unit offered in the School of Social Sciences or a modern languages unit offered in the School of Humanities.

Third Year

During third year a student takes subjects totalling three units work value. These include subjects of exactly two units work value in the discipline chosen as a major. The third unit may be chosen from third-year subjects offered in other disciplines in the School for which the student has the prerequisites or from the third-year level inter-departmental subjects (listed under Social Sciences). The inter-departmental subjects are offered in co-operation by two or more departments.

A student may not enrol for a subject at third-year level unless he has completed or is concurrently enrolled for subjects which would complete the second year of his course. Prerequisites for the subjects offered in the third year are indicated under the departmental entries.

HONOURS DEGREE

The honours degree will entail a fourth year of more advanced study, and in the second and third years extra work may be required of honours students. A student will not have to decide in his first year whether he wishes to take honours. For further details of honours courses, students should consult the appropriate subject entries in this handbook.

THE BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS PASS DEGREE

For the Bachelor of Economics pass degree, a student must complete a course of subjects having a total work value of nine units. The course is designed to be completed in three years of full-time study, though part-time study is also possible. Stipulations as to the time allowed for completion of full-time or part-time degrees are fully set out under 'Progress Requirements' on p. 249

Three units are normally taken at each of the student's three year levels and these units must be so arranged that a major of at least five units is taken from economics. However, if he wishes a student may count certain second and third-year mathematics subjects as economics subjects to make up the major.

Apart from economics, the following disciplines are available in the School: history, legal studies, mathematics, philosophy, politics and sociology. Interdepartmental (Social Sciences) units are available as single subjects in first year and third year.

At first-year level a Bachelor of Economics student must take Economics I. He must also take Social Sciences IA and either Social Sciences IB or Social Sciences IC or a half unit of Mathematics, depending on his background and interests. (Social Sciences IB presupposes no mathematical knowledge, Social Sciences IC presupposes an ability to cope with Leaving standard mathematics, Mathematics IF presupposes a strong Leaving standard mathematics, Mathematics IE presupposes HSC General Mathematics and Mathematics ID presupposes a good result in any HSC Mathematics subject).

The third first-year unit must be one offered at first-year level by a discipline within the School. For a student taking Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IE this third unit must be Mathematics IC and for a student taking Social Sciences IA/Mathematics ID this third unit must be Mathematics IA.

At second-year level a B Ec student must take second-year economics subjects to a work value of at least two units, which must include Economics IIA (two half units). The third unit may be selected from the range of second-year units and half units available in economics and other disciplines within the School. In some circumstances, however, a second-year student may, with the permission of the chairman of the department of economics, take a first-year unit offered in the School.

At third-year level, a B Ec student must take third-year economics subjects to a work value of at least two units, which must include Economics IIIA. The third unit may be selected from the range of third-year units and half units available in economics and other disciplines within the School.

The following samples serve to illustrate how a course structure may be arranged:

Example 1

First-year level: Economics I, Social Sciences IA/IC, Legal Studies IA.

Second-year level: Economics IIA, Economics IIB, Economics IID, Economics IIG, Economics IIK.

Third-year level: Economics IIIA, Economics IIIG, Economics IIHK, Economics IIIL, Economics IIIM.

Example 2

First-year level: Economics I, Social Sciences IA/IB, Politics I.

Second-year level: Economics IIA, Economics IIC, Economics IIE, Politics IIA.

Third-year level: Economics IIIA, Economics IIIC, Economics IIIE, Social Sciences IIIC.

The maximum total work value normally permitted at any level is three units. The rules governing special cases are outlined under 'Academic Progress Rules'.

A student may not enrol for any subject at one level until he has completed or is concurrently enrolled to complete the requirements for the previous level of his course.

Completion of a subject requires satisfactory performance at the annual examination as well as attendance at such lectures and tutorials and completion of such exercises as may be required. If a student has not complied with the requirements for any subject, he may be refused admission to the annual examination in that subject.

Further information about economics courses is given in the 'Disciplines' section. Before enrolling or re-enrolling a student should consult any supplementary instructions which may have been issued.

BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS — DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

After completion of the first year of the B Ec degree course in the School, a student may take a concurrent course which will enable him to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics and the Diploma in Education. This involves an additional year of study, and some modification of the course patterns described above. For details of education courses see the entries in this handbook under School of Education.

A student who has qualified at this University for the degree of Bachelor of Economics may apply to the School of Education for admission to the one-year course for the Diploma in Education.

CHOICE OF SUBJECTS

First Year

In his first year, a student takes three units at first-year level. At present the following units are offered in the School: Economics I, History IA, IB, IC, ID, IE, IF, IG, Legal Studies IA, IB, Mathematics IA, IC, Philosophy I, Politics I, Social Sciences IA/IB, Social Sciences IA/IC, Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IF, Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IE, Social Sciences IA/Mathematics ID, Sociology I, History-Philosophy I Psychology I.

I.

For a B Ec student, one of the three units must be Economics I. He must also take Social Sciences IA/IB or Social Sciences IA/IC or Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IF, or Social Sciences IA/Mathematics IE or Social Sciences IA/Mathematics ID.

Note that Social Sciences IA is a half unit which can be combined with any of the half units Social Sciences IB or Social Sciences IC or Mathematics IF or Mathematics IE or Mathematics ID. But Mathematics IE can only be taken together with Mathematics IC and Mathematics ID can only be taken together with Mathematics IA.

Mathematics subjects are very valuable to any student of economics; for some important branches of economics in which a student may later wish to specialize, a knowledge of mathematics is essential.

To proceed to the second-year unit in any discipline students must have passed a unit in that discipline at the first-year level, except that a student who has passed Politics I before 1974 is permitted to enrol for a history unit at second-year level.

Second Year

In his second year, a student takes subjects to a work value of three units, of which one unit must be Economics IIA (two half units); at least one further unit (in the form of two half units) is selected from other second-year economics subjects.

The third unit must normally be a second-year unit (or two half units) for which the student has the prerequisites. (In some circumstances, however, a second-year student may, with the permission of the chairman of the department of economics, take a first-year unit offered in the School.) No more than two of the following may be taken: Economics IID, Economics IJJ, Economics IIL, Economics IIM.

A student may not enrol for a subject at second-year level unless he has completed (or is concurrently enrolled for) subjects which would complete

the first year of his course. Prerequisites and corequisites for the subjects offered in second year are indicated in the economics and other departmental entries.

Third Year

In his third year, a student takes third-year economics subjects to a work value of at least two units, which must include the full-unit subject Economics IIIA.

Apart from mathematics subjects which may be counted as economics, the second and third units in the third-year course may be drawn from other third-year economics subjects (all half units). Alternatively the third unit may be drawn from other third-year subjects available within the school (including the interdepartmental subjects). No more than two of the following may be taken: Economics IIJ, Economics IIM, Economics IIP.

A student may not enrol for a subject at third-year level unless he has completed (or is concurrently enrolled for) subjects which would complete the second year of his course. Prerequisites and corequisites for the subjects offered in third year are indicated in the economics and other departmental entries.

THE HONOURS DEGREE

The honours course requires an extra year of full-time study. To a great extent the first three years of the honours course are the same as the pass course, and it is not necessary for a student to decide in his first year whether he wishes to take honours. However, a student should give notice of his wish to take an honours course as early as possible.

In the second and third year extra work may be required of an intending honours student. In second year, if he is not taking Economics IIG, he is generally advised to take Economics IIK. In third year he is strongly advised to take at least one of Economics IIID and Economics IIIO. Also in third year he is strongly advised (unless he has studied Mathematics at university level or taken Economics IIG or already taken Economics IIH) to take Economics IIH as part of Economics IIIA (in place of that part of Economics IIIA dealing with problems in international monetary economics).

Admission to the final honours year depends on performance during the three years of the pass degree. The normal criteria for assessing this performance are listed below.

Criteria for Entry to Fourth-Year Honours Course

First Criterion

A student will be eligible if in third year he got at least two Bs, or one B and two Cs, in full units; or the equivalent, where half units are taken.

Second Criterion

In other cases eligibility will be assessed as follows:

1. Economics units and half units (including interdepartmental units and mathematical units – in the sense of full subjects – regarded as part of the economics course):

A = 3 points in the case of a unit, $1\frac{1}{2}$ points in the case of a half unit.

B = 2 points in the case of a unit, 1 point in the case of a half unit.

C = 1 point in the case of a unit, $\frac{1}{2}$ point in the case of a half unit.

2. Other units and half units, except Social Sciences IA and its accompanying half unit;

A or B = 1 point per unit or $\frac{1}{2}$ point per half unit.

The half unit accompanying Social Sciences IA:

A or B = 1 point.

3. A student will require for admission to the honours course at least 6 points, including at least one A or B in an economics unit.

Choice of Subjects

A fourth-year B Ec student is required to write a long essay on a subject giving scope for both critical appraisal and constructive thought. In order to start work on the long essay he is required to return to the University at the beginning of February.

Apart from the long essay, the fourth year involves course work to the value of three-and-a-half units. Of these, two must be the full-unit subjects Economics IVA and IVB. The remainder are to be made up from the subjects Economics IVC–O, all of which are half units.

PASS DEGREE IN BOTH ARTS AND ECONOMICS

A student who has been awarded either the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Economics degree may complete the other degree by undertaking an approved course equivalent to a further two years of full-time study.

PART V: GRADUATE STUDIES

In 1974 a number of students will be accepted for graduate studies. Graduates may apply at any time to be admitted as candidates for the degrees of Master of Arts, Master of Economics, Master of Education or Doctor of Philosophy. An appropriate honours degree will normally be the preliminary requirement for admission to any postgraduate degree course. In some disciplines it may be possible to complete the work for the master's degree by thesis, by course work, or by a combination of the two. In most disciplines it is possible to read for a master's degree on a part-time basis.

Persons seeking enrolment for a higher-degree course should first contact the chairman of the appropriate discipline to discuss their particular research interests, as consideration of an application for a higher-degree course will depend on the availability of facilities and suitable supervisors. The candidature of each prospective student must be approved by the appropriate higher-degree committee before the student can be admitted to the University.

Further information on the fields of research pursued and the facilities available appears under descriptions of the appropriate disciplines.

PART VI: DISCIPLINES

The following pages contain details of the disciplines in which subjects are offered. The disciplines are listed in alphabetical order. Examination requirements, lectures and other work requirements and information on postgraduate studies are all included. Details of incompatible, companion and prerequisite subjects are set out in the table of subjects. Unless otherwise specified books marked with an asterisk are available as paperbacks.

The handbook relating to the Schools of agriculture, biological sciences and physical sciences contain the details of the disciplines offered in those Schools.

ART HISTORY

This year, 1974, the department initiates second-year courses. Four half-unit courses are offered; students also are reminded that complementary second-year full units are available at the University of Melbourne. Third-year courses will be introduced next year, 1975. Students intending to major in 1975 and enrolling for second-year courses should discuss with the student adviser the alternative areas of study that are likely to be available.

The following courses will be offered in the department of art in 1974. Art History I: (1) History of European Art (2) Methodology of Art History (3) Some Theoretical Aspects of Art History.

Art History IIA: Greek and Roman Art 5th Century BC – 4th Century AD.

Art History IIB: The Classical Tradition in European Art – 5th to 19th Centuries AD

Art History IIC: French Painting in the 19th Century

Art History IID: Major Movements in 20th Century Painting.

ART HISTORY I

The first-year course (one unit) will serve both as an introductory course to second and third-year studies and as a basic survey of the History of European Art for those students majoring in related disciplines.

The course will consist of three sections:

1. An introduction to the major styles of the History of European Art, e.g. Greek and Roman, Italian Renaissance, Rococo. XXth Century etc.

Studies of selected artists and works of art chosen from the periods of Section 1 to demonstrate the methodology of art history, e.g. stylistic analysis, iconography etc.

Studies of selected relationships between the theory and practice of art. Major aesthetic theories from the 18th to 20th Centuries will be examined and illustrated by relevant works of art from European and other cultures.

prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Two lectures a week. One tutorial a week. Assessment will be by means of essays, class tests and end of year examination.

Prescribed Texts

Ombrich, E.H. *Story of Art* Phaidon. 1972

Wiesner, Nikolaus *Outline of European Architecture* Penguin 1968

Tomory, P.A. *Foundations of European Art* Thames and Hudson, 1969

Recommended Reference

Clarry, P. & L. *Dictionary of Art and Artists* Penguin 1968

ART HISTORY IIA Greek and Roman Art 5th Century BC – 4th Century AD (Half Unit)

Professor I. McPhee

This course will be given in the *second* half of the year.

Major aspects in Architecture, Sculpture and Painting will be studied combined with the relevant historical and sociological background.

prerequisite: Art History I.

Class Requirements: Three hours a week, including one lecture and/or seminars/tutorials according to enrolment. Assessment will be by class and written work.

Preliminary Reading

Lichter, G.M.A. *A Handbook of Greek Art* 6th edn, 1969

Wheeler, M. *Roman Art and Architecture*

Prescribed Reading

Available from the Department in January 1974.

ART HISTORY IIB: The Classical Tradition in European Art – 5th to 19th Centuries AD (Half Unit)

Professor P.A. Tomory, Mr Christopher D. Uhl

This course will be given in the *first* half of the year.

ART HISTORY

Classical influence in Architecture, Sculpture and Painting will be studied in European Art of the centuries prescribed. Both formal and literary aspects will be fully discussed.

Prerequisite: Art History I.

Class Requirements: Three hours a week, including one lecture and seminars/tutorials according to enrolment.

Assessment will be by class and written work.

Preliminary Reading

Either Rowland, B. *The Classical Tradition in Western Art* Oxford 1964
or Vermeule, C. *European Art and The Classical Past* Oxford 1964

Prescribed Reading

Both texts in *Preliminary Reading* and Scherer, M. *The Marvels of Ancient Rome* Phaidon, London 1955

Recommended Reading

Further texts will be given in class.

ART HISTORY IIC: French Painting in the 19th Century (Half Unit)

Mrs Lucy Ellem

Major movements from Romanticism to Post-Impressionism will be studied with particular emphasis on the principal artists.

Prerequisite: Art History I.

Class Requirements: Three hours a week, including one lecture and seminars/tutorials according to enrolments. Assessment will be by class and written work.

Preliminary Reading

Novotny, F. *Painting and Sculpture in Europe 1780-1880* Pelican 1971
Chapters 2, 8, 12, 15 and 16

Prescribed Reading

Available from the Department in January 1974.

ART HISTORY IID: Major Movements in 20th Century Painting (Half Unit)

Mrs Lucy Ellem

Selected movements from Fauvism to Pop Art will be studied to give a coherent account of the major aspects of European 20th Century Painting.

requisite: Art History I. Art History IIC for art history majors only.
Requirements: Three hours per week, including one lecture and/or seminars/tutorials according to enrolments. Assessment will be by class and written work.

Eliminary Reading

ftmann, Werner *Painting in the XXth Century* – 2 vols, Praeger 1966

Described Reading

available from the Department in January 1974.

CATALAN

For 1974 the Spanish division of the department of modern languages offers one unit in Catalan language and literature. This course is known as Spanish IIIIF/IVG. It is available to students of French or Spanish in their third or fourth years. Its aim is to impart a practical knowledge of the Catalan language and to provide a general introduction to Catalan literature and a study in depth of several outstanding literary works.

Further information is available from the Professor of Spanish.

ECONOMICS

In the first year economics majors must take Economics I, described below, which is a prerequisite for all further studies in economics. B Economics students must also take Social Sciences IA and either Social Sciences IB or Social Sciences IC or a half unit of mathematics.

In his second year, a B Ec student must take economics subjects to a work value of at least two units, of which one unit must be Economics IIA (two half units).

To make up an economics major, Mathematical Statistics II, Pure Mathematics II, Applied Mathematics II, or General Mathematics II, may be counted as an economics unit. However, Mathematical Statistics II is incompatible with Economics IIB (economic statistics), and Economics IIA (introductory mathematics for economists) is incompatible with any mathematics subject.

Second-year subjects offered by the economics department, Economics A-III, are described below.

In his third year, a B Ec student must take Economics IIIA and at least one additional economics (or mathematics) unit. One other unit may be a third-year interdepartmental subject. The subjects Economics IIIA-IIIC are described below. The interdepartmental subjects are described under the Social Sciences heading.

Satisfactory completion of all specified work is a condition for completing courses in all years. Attendance at tutorials is also a condition for completing Economics I, Social Sciences 1A, Social Sciences 1B and Social Sciences 1C.

Further information about the B Ec degree is given on pages 69 to 71.

ECONOMICS I: (Full Unit)

Professor D.H. Whitehead

This subject is mainly concerned with an examination of the forces determining the level of activity in the economy. Consideration is given to the use of fiscal and monetary policy as instruments of economic control and to its limitations in situations of cost inflation. The possibility of conflict between internal and external policies in an open economy is examined and the use of various methods of adjusting the external balance are considered. Attention is concentrated upon a systematic analysis of these problems but in addition the behaviour of the Australian economy in the post-war world is discussed.

Prerequisite: None. This is the introductory course in economics and is a prerequisite for all other economics subjects. No previous knowledge of economics is assumed.

Class Requirements: Lectures — one a week for three terms. Classes — at least one a week for three terms.

To obtain a pass in the subject, satisfactory performance will be required in tutorials and in such essays, exercises and tests as may be set throughout the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Lipsey, Richard G. *An Introduction to Positive Economics* 3rd edn Weidenfeld and Nicolson 1971

Perkins, James O.N. *Australia in the World Economy* Sun Books 1968

Whitehead, Donald H. *Stagflation and Wages Policy in Australia* Longman (expected 1973)

Recommended Reading

McKenna, Joseph P. *Aggregate Economic Analysis* 3rd edn, Holt, Rinehart and Winston 1969

Students may also find it useful to purchase Heilbroner, Robert L. *Understanding Macroeconomics* Prentice-Hall 1965 and groups of students may also find it useful to purchase Stilwell, J.A. and Lipsey, R.G. *Workbook to Accompany an Introduction to Positive Economics* Weidenfeld and Nicholson 1967.

ECONOMICS I:**Social Economics (Full Unit)**

This unit is designed as a one year terminal course in Economics for students who initially do not intend to proceed further with the discipline.

The course will cover the major areas of macro- and micro-economic theory, but at an introductory level. Emphasis will be given to policy descriptions in order to provide the economic background appropriate for students who will major in other subjects. Special emphasis will be given to the economic significance of contemporary social problems, e.g. poverty and pollution, and to the importance of economic events in political history. Institutional developments will be covered.

Prerequisite: None. No previous acquaintance with economics will be assumed.

Class Requirements: Two lectures a week for three terms: one tutorial a fortnight.

Essay assignments will be set which will count towards the student's final examination result.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Samuelson, P.A., Hancock, K. and Wallace, R. *Economics* (Australian Edition) or comparable, approved text.

ECONOMICS IIA (I and II): Microeconomics (Two Half Units)**Professor F.G. Davidson**

Second-year microeconomics is taught in two half-units, to be taken successively. They are concerned with resource allocation, price theory, the theory of market structure, welfare economics, and applications of this body of theory to the Australian economy, notably in the field of international trade and tariff policy and of restrictive trade practices and measures taken to control them.

Prerequisite: Economics I. Economics IIA-I and Economics IIA-II must be taken in the same year.

Class Requirements: Lectures — two a week for the first half of the year in Economics IIA-I; two a week for the second half of the year in Economics IIA-II. Tutorials — one a week for the first half of the year in Economics IIA-I; one a week for the second half of the year in Economics IIA-II. Essays, tutorial exercises and special tests, as set during the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper in each half unit.

Prescribed Reading

Lipsey, Richard G. *An Introduction to Positive Economics* 3rd ed.
Weidenfield and Nicolson 1971

Mansfield, E. *Microeconomics, Theory and Applications* Norton 1971

Davidson, F.G. and Stewardson, B.R. *Economics and Australian Industry*
Longman 1974

*Galbraith, John K. *American Capitalism* Penguin 1963

*Winch, D.M. *Analytical Welfare Economics* Penguin 1971

Nieuwenhuysen, J.P. *Australian Trade Practices; Readings* Cheshire 1971

ECONOMICS IIB: Economic Statistics (Half Unit)

Mr R. Kopcke

This half unit will further develop and apply the fundamentals of probability theory and theoretical frequency distributions introduced e.g. in Social Sciences IC. It will deal with estimators and hypothesis testing with special reference to economics. The topics of sampling, quality control and simple regression will be covered.

Multiple regression analysis will be approached via the matrix algebra introduced e.g. in Social Sciences IC, and there will be a general discussion of the problems involved in employing regression techniques in economic model building. The course will integrate estimation techniques with economic theory, empirical data and decision making.

The Fortran IV programming language will be taught together with some computational methods employed on electronic computers for econometric work. A multiple regression program will be provided for students to carry out an econometric project. The computer section of the course will account for 15 per cent of the marks awarded in the subject.

Prerequisite: Social Sciences IC or a first-year mathematics department subject are normally desirable. Students who have taken Social Sciences IB are normally advised to take Economics IIB (Introductory Mathematics for Economists) and then proceed to Economics IIB.

Class Requirements: Lectures – one a week for three terms. Tutorials one a fortnight for three terms.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Hadly, G. *Linear Algebra* Addison-Wesley 1961

nenta, Jan *Elements of Econometrics* Collier and Macmillan 1971
 inner, J.C. *Modern Applied Mathematics* English Universities Press 1970

ECONOMICS IIC: Economic History (Half Unit)

Mr K.D. Thomas

In this half unit an examination is made of the English and Japanese industrial revolutions. It is intended to stimulate historical insight into the development process in contemporary under-developed countries. It will be sought to show how economic change was related to the social and economic position of these countries and how simple economic models can be used to analyse their development.

Prerequisite: Economics I.

Class Requirements: Lectures -- one a week for three terms. Tutorials -- one a fortnight for three terms.

To obtain a pass in the subject, satisfactory performance will be required in tutorials and in such essays, exercises and tests as may be set throughout the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Rostow, Walt W. *The Stages of Economic Growth* Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1960

Deane, Phyllis *The First Industrial Revolution* Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1965

Allen, George C. *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan, 1867-1937* 2nd rev. edn, Allen & Unwin 1962

Storry, Richard *History of Modern Japan* Penguin 1967

Meier, Gerald M. *Leading Issues in Economic Development* 2nd edn, Oxford Univ. Pr. 1970 (recommended for those who intend to take Economics IIIC)

ECONOMICS IID: Accounting (Half Unit)

Mr M. Scorgie

This half unit is designed to introduce students to procedures underlying the determination and presentation of information for financial decisions by management and investors. During the first term attention is

concentrated on understanding the concepts used as the basis for preparing and analysing statements of financial position and income.

During second term various concepts of cost and value are studied and their usefulness for managerial decision making is examined. In the tutorials a business game is played to create an understanding of the interaction between production, marketing and finance and to discover the benefits of accounting reports, including inter-firm comparison.

At the beginning of third term the implications of behavioural research on accounting are examined together with a short study of accounting in the Soviet Union. The half unit concludes with a study of the mathematics of finance and an examination of selected problems of matching revenue and expenses.

Prerequisite: Economics I. No previous knowledge of accounting is assumed.

Corequisites: Economics IIA and Economic Statistics II or Mathematical Economics II.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms. Additional classes as required. To obtain a pass in the half unit students are required to attend tutorials and submit solutions to weekly assignments.

Examination: One three hour paper together with essays, exercises and tests during the year.

Prescribed Reading

Moore, C.L. and Jaedicke, R.K. *Managerial Accounting* 3rd edn, South-Western 1972

Mathews, R. *The Accounting Framework* 3rd edn, Chesire Publishing 1972

ECONOMICS IIE: Industrial Relations (Half Unit)

Professor F.G. Davidson

This half unit covers three main fields. The first section includes the social structure of industry and sociological factors in work behaviour and in planned change. The second section deals with major institutions in Australian industrial relations, including trade unions, employers' organizations and industrial tribunals. The third section deals with economic aspects of industrial relations and wage determination.

Prerequisite: Economics I.

Class Requirements: Lectures – one a week for three terms. Tutorials – one a fortnight for three terms. Tutorial exercises and special tests as set during the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

- Abbott, H.A. et. al. *Work and Negotiation in the Broken Hill Mining Industry* Department of Psychology, University of Melbourne 1966
- Isaac, Joseph E. and Ford G.W. eds *Australian Labour Economics: Readings* 2nd edn, Sun Books 1973
- Isaac, Joseph E. and Ford, G.W. eds *Australian Labour Relations: Readings* 2nd edn, Sun Books 1971
- Ipsey, Richard G. *An Introduction to Positive Economics* 3rd edn, Weidenfeld and Nicolson 1971
- Brown, Ernest H.P. *Pay and Profits* Manchester Univ. Pr. 1968

ECONOMICS IIG: Mathematical Economics (Half Unit)

Dr F.H.C. Huynh

An elementary introduction to modern developments in quantitative economics. The course covers such topics as input-output analysis, linear programming, game theory and other simple linear models. These topics are related to one another within the context of static optimisation. The Fortran IV computer programming language is taught and methods for solving large linear models on digital computers are stressed. Each student will solve at least one such problem on the computer.

Prerequisites: A first-year Mathematics subject or Social Sciences IC. Students with an A or a B in Social Sciences IB will be permitted to enrol if they have satisfactorily completed a special background course.

Class Requirements: One lecture per week and one tutorial per fortnight throughout the year.

Examination: One three hour paper at the end of the year. There will be some assessment of work done during the year.

Prescribed Reading

- Heil, Henri, Boot, J.C. and Kloek, T. *Operations Research and Quantitative Economics: An Elementary Introduction* McGraw-Hill 1965
- Dorfman, R., Samuelson, P. and Solow, R. *Linear Programming and Economic Analysis* McGraw-Hill 1958

ECONOMICS IIH: Introductory Mathematics for Economists (Half Unit)

Mrs Zaiga Wiltshire

This course introduces some of the mathematical techniques useful in the study of economic theory. The first term deals with functions of one variable in micro-economics; the idea of maximization, minimization of such functions, elasticities and other economic applications of calculus to functions of one variable. The second term covers functions of two or more variables, particularly utility and production functions; techniques of optimization, both constrained and unconstrained; homogeneity of functions; product exhaustion. The third term covers integration and its applications. The course provides a background to further study in economic theory, and is intended for students who have not enrolled in the mathematics department subject.

Prerequisite: Economics I.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight, with extra practical classes. Tutorial exercises will be set during the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

James, D.E. and Thorsby, C.D. *Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Economics* Wiley International Edition 1973

ECONOMICS IIJ: Business Decision-Making (Half Unit)

Dr D. Elsum

This half unit provides a survey of the more important quantitative techniques within a framework of a management information system. Scientific management approaches will be examined so that current and future developments in philosophy and technique may be evaluated and applied within the business environment.

The course provides a good basis for third-year management courses. However, it may be necessary to limit enrolment if the numbers become too large.

Prerequisite: Economics I.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight. Research project, exercises and special tests as set during the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Asien, M., Yashan, A. and Friedman, L. *Operations Research – Methods and Problems* Wiley 1959

**ECONOMICS IIK: Economics and Politics of Social Choice
(Half Unit)**

Dr M.P. Schneider

This half unit, which is taught on a seminar basis and at a more advanced level than other second-year subjects, is concerned with the economics and politics of resource allocation in an economy producing public as well as private goods. It examines a number of recent theories developed to answer the following questions: why are some economic decisions made socially rather than individually; why do social decisions often normally require unanimous approval, even in societies based on an individualist ethic; and what are the economic consequences of alternative voting systems, including that of majority rule. It includes a discussion of the nature of public goods, Wicksell's 'unanimity principle', Arrow's 'general possibility theorem', external costs and decision-making costs, the application of game theory to decision-making by majority rule, vote-buying and logrolling.

Prerequisite: Economics I.

Class Requirements: One two-hour seminar a week for three terms. Essays and seminar papers as set.

Examination: Assessment by means of one three-hour paper, and one seminar paper presented during the year.

Preliminary Reading

Tullock, G. *Private Wants, Public Means* Basic Books 1970

Prescribed Reading

Buchanan, J.M. and Tullock, G. *The Calculus of Consent* Ann Arbor 1965
It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject, in which case selection will be on the basis of first-year results.

ECONOMICS IIL: Managerial Economics (Half Unit)

Dr M. Scorgie

This course is concerned with economic and accounting concepts that are designed to assist managerial decision making. The first part of the

ECONOMICS

study considers the measurement of managerial performance and include budgeting and employee behaviour; standard costing and variance analysis and transfer pricing. The second part of the study considers: external pricing; marketing strategy and the measurement of advertising effectiveness; capital budgeting, including risk and sensitivity analysis, and an introduction to cost-benefit analysis.

Prerequisite: Economics I.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms. Additional classes as set. To obtain a pass in the half unit are required to attend tutorials and submit solutions to weekly assignments.

Examination: One three-hour paper together with essays, exercises and tests during the year.

Prescribed Reading

Elliott, J.W. *Economic Analysis for Management Decisions* Irwin 1977
Horngren, C.T. *Cost Accounting: A Managerial Emphasis* 3rd edn, Prentice Hall 1972

Savage, C.T. and Small, J.R. *Introduction to Managerial Economics* Hutchinson 1967

This course may not be available in 1974.

ECONOMICS IIM: Industrial Economics (Half Unit)

Mr W. Horrigan

This half unit has a dual objective.

First, it is intended to complement those aspects of Economics IIA which concentrate on the theory of the firm. The discussion will centre on empirical studies of efficiency and profit-ability, competition in product and factor markets, scale economics and innovation.

Second, the connection between physical and financial problems is examined. The discussion of the firm's investment decision is designed to prepare the ground for later courses in capital and financial management but is a self contained entity.

Both aspects are considered in the light of how they influence, and are influenced by, public policy.

Prerequisite: Economics I.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight. Practical industrial/finance assignments will be set as first and second vacation projects.

Examination: One three-hour paper: the two assignments will count (in total) for a quarter of the final mark.

Preliminary Reading

Carmel, P.H. and Brunt, M. *The Structure of the Australian Economy* Cheshire 1966

Australia, *Committee of Economic Enquiry Report* Canberra 1965
Volume 1, Chapter 8.

Grant, J. McB., Hagger, A.J. and Hocking A. *Economic Institutions and Policy: An Australian Introduction* Cheshire 1969

Prescribed Reading:

Needham, Douglas *Economic Analysis and Industrial Structure* Holt, Rinehart, & Winston 1969

*Newbould, G.D. *Business Finance* Harrap 1970

*Utton, M.A. *Industrial Concentration* Penguin

ECONOMICS IIIA: Monetary Economics and Economic Policy (Full Unit)

Mr M.P. Schneider

This unit consists of a course in macroeconomics, with particular emphasis on the macroeconomic role of money and other financial assets, and on monetary and other branches of economic policy. It also includes a discussion of problems in international monetary economics.

Intending honours students who have neither studied mathematics at university level nor taken either Mathematical Economics II or Introductory Mathematics for Economists II may take the latter half unit as an alternative to that section of the course dealing with problems in international monetary economics, and are strongly advised to do so.

Prerequisite: Economics IIA.

Class Requirements: Lectures – one a week for the first half of the year, and two a week for the second half of the year. Seminars – one a week throughout the year. Essays and seminar papers as set.

Examination: Two three-hour papers.

Preliminary Reading

*Ritter, Lawrence S. and Silber, W.L. *Money* Basic Books 1970

Prescribed Reading

*Bain, Andrew D. *The Control of the Money Supply* Penguin 1970

*Glahe, Fred R. *Macroeconomics: Theory and Policy* Harcourt Brace Jovanovich 1973

*Lindauer, John comp. *Macroeconomic Readings* Free Press 1968

ECONOMICS IIIB Economic Statistics (Half Unit)

Mr R. Kopcke

This half unit is essentially the same as Economics IIB, but is designed for students with weaker mathematical backgrounds who have taken Social Sciences IB and Economics IIH rather than Social Sciences IC or mathematics department subject.

It is not the usual third year course in economic statistics (which is Economics IIIG). Economics IIIG is a prerequisite for honours quantitative subjects.

Prerequisite: Economics IIH.

Class Requirements: Lectures – one a week for three terms. Tutorials – one a fortnight for three terms. Extra practice classes in probability and matrices will normally be prescribed.

Examination: One three hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Hadley, G. *Linear Algebra* Addison-Wesley 1961

Kmenta, Jan *Elements of Econometrics* Collier and Macmillan 1977

Turner, J.C. *Modern Applied Mathematics* English Universities Press 1970

ECONOMICS IIIC: Economic Development (Half Unit)

Mr K.D. Thomas

This half unit, which will normally be taken in conjunction with Economics IIIN, deals with economic aspects of present-day underdeveloped countries. Individual sectors are examined to assess possible means of increasing output, and the treatment also considers demand aspects, foreign trade and aid, human resources, and the role of government.

Prerequisite: Economics IIA*. Second-year economic history subjects, though not a prerequisite, would be a useful preliminary.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week in the first half of the year. Essay and tutorial papers as set during the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Preliminary Reading

*Myint, Hla *The Economics of the Developing Countries* 3rd edn, Hutchinson Univ. Library 1967

Prescribed Reading

Meier, Gerald M. *Leading Issues in Economic Development* 2nd edn, Oxford Univ. Pr. 1970

ECONOMICS IIID: Economic Theory (Half Unit)**Dr O. Kingma**

This half-unit is essentially an advanced treatment of microeconomic theory. The course aims at providing a systematic statement of the principles used in the allocation of resources, and an evaluation of the usefulness of price theory in understanding the real world. In addition to extending the theory usually covered in microeconomics, the course provides an introduction to activity analysis, the treatment of uncertainty, inter-temporal allocation of resources, external economies, public goods and efficiency in government.

Prerequisite: Economics IIA.

Class Requirements: One two-hour seminar a week for three terms.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Preliminary Reading

Mansfield, E. *Microeconomics: Theory and Application* Norton 1971

Prescribed Reading

Alchian, A.A. and Allen, W.R. *Exchange and Production: Theory in Use* Wadsworth 1969

Baumol, W.J. *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis* 2nd edn, Prentice-Hall 1965 or 3rd edn, 1972

Becker, G.S. *Economic Theory* Knopf 1971

Malinvaud, E. *Lectures in Microeconomic Theory* North-Holland 1972

Watson, D.S. *Price Theory in Action* 2nd edn Houghton Mifflin 1969

ECONOMICS IIIE: Inflation and the Labour Market (Half Unit)**Professor D.H. Whitehead**

This half unit will be concerned with the macro economics of the labour market. Among the major topics discussed will be: types of inflation, the problem of stagflation, wage increases and shares, wage increases and relativities, wage and price controls, the role of the wage and price 'freeze', incomes policy, industrial relations, the political problems of

inflation control, the problems of decentralized bargaining, inflation and the open economy, recent changes in the Australian system of industrial relations.

Prerequisite: Economics IIA.

Class Requirements: Two two-hour seminars a week for 13 weeks.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

*Isaac, J.E. and Ford, G.W. *Australian Labour Economics: Readings* 2nd edn

Whitehead, D.H. *Stagflation and Wages Policy in the Australian Economy* Longmans, expected late 1973.

Note: In 1975 it is proposed to introduce a fourth-year half unit course *Directed Studies in Labour Economics*. The prerequisites for this course will be Economics IIIE and Economics IIQ.

ECONOMICS IIIF: Comparative Economic Systems (Half Unit)

Dr Csapo

This half unit examines differing institutional solutions to the basic economic problems which face any society. It begins by considering theoretical arguments about how economic activities might be co-ordinated under different systems of ownership and control. The major part of the course is concerned with the features and problems of various forms of economic organization, as these have evolved in practice. Particular attention is given to socialist economies. Finally some general issues in political economy are discussed in the broad context of the choice of economic systems.

Prerequisite: Economics IIA.

Class Requirements: A combination of lectures, tutorials and seminars over three terms. (The initial arrangements are a weekly lecture plus a fortnightly tutorial. For later sections of the course this is changed to a weekly seminar). Essays and tutorial/seminar papers are set during the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Preliminary Reading

Bornstein, Morris ed. *Comparative Economic Systems* rev. edn, Irwin 1969

Prescribed Reading

Emery, F.E. ed. *Systems thinking* Penguin 1969

Nove, Alec and Nuti, D.M. eds *Socialist Economics* Penguin 1972

Rockstein, Alexander ed. *Comparison of Economic Systems, Theoretical and Methodological Approaches* University of California Press Berkeley 1971

Hunt, E.K. and Schwartz, J.G. eds *A Critique of Economic Theory* Penguin 1972

ECONOMICS IIIG: Econometrics (Half Unit)

Mr F.H. C. Huynh

This half unit will be concerned with an empirical analysis of macro-economic models. It will include a treatment of regression analysis for systems of macroeconomic relationships and a study of certain national econometric models of this type. Forecasting, planning and simulation characteristics will be given special consideration.

Prerequisite: Economics IIB or Mathematical Statistics II.

Class Requirements: Lectures — one a week for three terms. Tutorials — one a fortnight for three terms.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Kmenta, J. *Elements of Econometrics* Collier and Macmillan 1971

ECONOMICS IIH: Australian Economic History (Half Unit)

Details to be announced.

ECONOMICS IIIL: History of Economic Thought (Half Unit)

Mr J.W. Watkins

This half unit covers (a) a selective discussion of the principal developments in the history of economic thought from Aristotle to Keynes, with particular emphasis on the intellectual and economic environments in which they took place, and (b) a closer examination of certain economic theories to be found in the works of Thomas Mun, Cantillon, Quesnay, Adam Smith, Malthus, Ricardo, Marx, Walras, Marshall, and Keynes.

Prerequisite: Economics IIA.

Class Requirements: Lectures — one a week for three terms. Seminars — one a fortnight for three terms. Essays and seminar papers as set!

Examination: Assessment by means of one three-hour paper, and one essay done under examination conditions during the year.

Preliminary Reading

*Heilbroner, Robert L. *The Worldly Philosophers* 4th edn, newly rev
Simon and Schuster 1972

Prescribed Reading

Rima, Ingrid H. *Development of Economic Analysis* rev. edn, R.D. Irwin
1972

ECONOMICS IIIJ: Management Economics (Half Unit)

Dr C.R. Weston

This half unit provides a link between the theoretical and practical aspects of microeconomics. The application of microeconomic theory to problems faced by management where both internal and external sources of financial information are available will be the basis of the management games used in this course.

Each student will operate as a company in oligopolistic and other competitive industries in the management games (primarily of the non-computer type) run during this course. Management decisions in the areas of price, finance, marketing and production are the main subject matter of the games. Stress will be placed on the evaluation of company performance and the assessment of takeover and bankruptcy potential in the context of the games.

Prerequisites: Economics IIA and *either* Economics IID *or* Economics III

Class Requirements: One 1½ hour seminar a week for three terms.

Examination: Work submitted during the year will count towards the final mark and there will be a three-hour examination at the end of the year.

Preliminary Reading

Helfert, Eric A. rev edn *Techniques of Financial Analysis* R.D. Irwin,
Homewood, Illinois, 1967

ECONOMICS IIK: Operations Research (Half Unit)**Dr G.C. O'Brien**

This half unit is an introduction to optimization techniques in decision making from a mathematical point of view. Topics studied will be chosen from the following: allocation problems and dynamic programming; sequential decision making; waiting line phenomena; transportation networks; assignment problems; restocking theory; uses of Boolean algebra; personnel management; graph theory; weighting problems; scheduling problems.

Prerequisite: Economics IIB or Economics IIG or any mathematics subject.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year.

Examination: One three-hour paper. The results of written exercises and tests during the year will be taken into account.

Preliminary Reading

Theil, Henri, Boot, J.C. and Klock, T. *Operations Research and Quantitative Economics; An Elementary Introduction* McGraw-Hill 1965

ECONOMICS IIIM: Management of Company Finance (Half Unit)**Mr W. Horrigan**

This half unit is concerned with the theoretical and practical aspects of corporate finance. Preliminary work is concentrated on the determination of capital projects, but the analysis is developed from the investor as well as the company viewpoint.

Major emphasis is given to the creation of the corporate capital structure and the alteration of shareholders' rights, in an attempt to assess their influence on financial decisions. The predictive value of changes in financial structure for corporate survival is introduced. This encompasses the financial aspects of mergers and takeovers.

Share evaluation techniques are supported by a portfolio selection game and practical case studies emphasise Australian companies.

Prerequisites: Economics IIA and *either* Economics IID *or* Economics IIJ.

Class Requirements: One 1½-hour seminar a week.

Examination: A prospectus evaluation during the first vacation and a detailed analysis of at least one Australian public company later in the year. One three-hour paper.

ECONOMICS

Preliminary Reading

Carr, J. Laurie *Investment Economics* Routledge and Kegan Paul 1969

Prescribed Reading

Samuels, J.M. and Wilkes, F.M. *Management of Company Finance* Nelson
1971

ECONOMICS IIIN: Case Studies in Development (Half Unit)

Mr W.R. Stent

This half unit deals with detailed aspects of economic development in two separate countries. In 1974 Papua New Guinea and Brazil will be the countries covered. The course is intended to follow on from Economics IIIC which will be held in the first half of the year and which considers economic aspects of development from a more general point of view.

This subject is incompatible with Social Sciences IIIA.

Prerequisite: Economics IIIC must have been taken in the first half of the year.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week in the second half of the year.

Preliminary Reading

Nelson, Hank *Papua New Guinea* Penguin, 1972

*Poppino, Rollie E. *Brazil, the Land and People* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1968

Prescribed Reading

*Clunies Ross, A.I. and Langmore, J. eds *Alternative Strategies for Papua New Guinea* Oxford Univ. Pr. (forthcoming).

*Furtado, Celso *The Economic Growth of Brazil* Univ. of Calif. Pr. 1968

ECONOMICS IIIO: Mathematical Economics (Half Unit)

Dr H.T. Burley

The course is concerned with the general equilibrium and dynamic aspects of economic systems. Special attention is given to the von Neumann model of the expanding economy, and to n person games. Emphasis is on solution concepts and algorithms. Difference equations are discussed and used to study stability aspects of economic systems.

A working knowledge of matrix algebra at the level used in Economics IIG is presupposed, though this could just as well have been obtained in a mathematics department course.

The topics covered in this course would provide a useful background for parts of Economics IIIG (Econometrics) and Economics IIK (Operations Research) as well as for the fourth year quantitative subjects.

Prerequisite: Any mathematics department subject or Economics IIG and/or Economics IIB. (It would be inadvisable for any student who has not passed a mathematics subject or Economics IIG to attempt this subject without at least a B in Economics IIB).

Corequisite: Mathematics IIIE or Economics IIIG or Economics IIK.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year. Project work as set.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Baumol, W.J. *Economic Dynamics* Collier-Macmillan 3rd edn, 1970

Additional Reading

Spiegel, M.R. *Calculus of Finite Differences and Difference Equations* Schaum's Outline Series, McGraw-Hill 1971

ECONOMICS IIIP: Corporate Reporting (Half Unit)

Mr M. Scorgie

In this half unit students are presented a positive and normative study of external reporting by corporations. The introduction to the course examines the influence of company law, the stock exchange and professional accounting bodies on reporting. Attention is directed to Australia, but frequent comparison is made to the environment in the United States and the United Kingdom. During second term the emphasis is on the preparation of reports, including prospectuses, for business combinations. During third term a comparative study is made of selected proposals for the improvement of corporate reporting.

Prerequisites: Economics IIA and a C grade or better in Economics IID.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms. Additional classes as set. To obtain a pass in the half unit students are required to attend tutorials and submit solutions to weekly assignments.

Examination: One three-hour paper together with essays, exercises and tests during the year.

Prescribed Reading

Chambers, R.J. *Securities and Obscurities* Cheshire Publishing 1973

Fitzgerald, G.E. and Speck, A.E. *Holding Companies and Group Accounts* 6th edn, Butterworths 1973

Meigs, W.B. Johnson, C.E. and Keller, T.F. *Financial Accounting* McGraw Hill 1970

This course may not be available in 1974.

ECONOMICS IIIQ: Labour Market Economics (Half Unit)

Mr P.C. Langley

This half unit is intended to provide a grounding in neo-classical and modified neo-classical models and analyses of the labour market. The course begins with an evaluation of the nature and scope of labour economics with particular emphasis upon the current institutionalist debate. Major topics covered are: the supply of labour, human capital, labour mobility and participation behaviour; internal and local labour markets; the demand for labour and criticisms of marginal analysis; wage differentials, occupational, industrial and regional; and bargaining theory.

Prerequisites: Economics IIA.

Class Requirements: One one-hour lecture and two one-hour seminars for thirteen weeks. Essays as set.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Pearlman, R. *Labor Theory* Wiley 1969

*Burton, J. *et. al*, *Readings in Labour Market Analysis* Holt, Rinehart, 1971

Note: In 1975 it is hoped to introduce a fourth year half-unit course *Directed Studies in Labour Economics*. The prerequisites for this course will be Economics IIIE and Economics IIIQ.

ECONOMICS IVA: Trade and Growth (Full Unit)

Dr R. Hazari

The unit covers topics in the pure theory of international trade, such as patterns of trade, trade and welfare, and trade and growth. Special attention will be given to the interactions between the processes of trade and growth.

Class Requirements: One two-hour seminar a week for three terms. Exercises as set.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Caves, Richard E. and Jones, Ronald W. *World Trade and Payments: An Introduction* Little Brown and Co. 1973

ECONOMICS IVB: Monetary Theory (Full Unit)

Mr R. Kopcke

This unit will address topics in modern monetary economics. Theoretical approaches spanning *Classical* and *Keynesian* will be considered. Attention will also focus on empirical financial models, monetary control, and growth models.

Class Requirements: One two-hour session a week for three terms. Essays and seminar papers as set.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Keynes, J.M. *The General Theory of Employment, Interest and Money*
Clower, R. *Monetary Theory* Penguin 1969

Leijonhufvud, A. *On Keynesian Economics and the Economics of Keynes*
Oxford Univ. Pr. 1968

ECONOMICS IVC: Economic Development (Half Unit)

Mr K.D. Thomas

This half unit will enable students with an interest in the economic problems of underdeveloped countries to undertake further studies in this field. The particular selection of topics, and the time spent on each, will be decided after discussion among the students enrolled.

Prerequisite: Economics IIIC.

Class Requirements: Thirteen sessions. Such written work as may be set.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Preliminary Reading

*Meier, Gerald M. *Leading Issues in Economic Development* 2nd edn,
Oxford Univ. Pr. 1970

ECONOMICS IVD: Econometrics (Half Unit)

Dr H.T. Burley

This half unit is concerned with statistical techniques for estimating dynamic econometric models. The topics covered include spectral analysis, cross spectral analysis, distributed lag models, business cycles, seasonality and other special problems of economic time series.

Prerequisite: Economics IIIG or Social Sciences IIID.

Class Requirements: Thirteen sessions.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Dhrymes, P.J. *Econometrics; Statistical Foundations and Applications*
Harper and Row 1971

ECONOMICS IVE: Quantitative Economic Planning (Half Unit)

Dr H.T. Burley

Methods of planning to be discussed in this half unit are linear, non-linear and dynamic programming.

Applications of the planning methods cover both macroeconomic and microeconomic problems. Specifically we will look at transport problems, man-power scheduling, machine-time problems, blending problems, inventory problems, portfolio selection, fixed-charge problems, certainty equivalence, input-output and planning with economic macro-models.

Relationship of application and method to familiar economic problems will be emphasized; especially to the theory of the firm, and econometrics.

Computer programs will execute some of the problem-solving techniques.

Prerequisite: Social Sciences IIID, or Economics IIIG, or Economics IIIL.

Class Requirements: Thirteen sessions. Projects and essays as set.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

*Hadley, George *Linear Programming* Addison-Wesley 1962

Jacobs, O.L.R. *An Introduction to Dynamic Programming* Chapman and Hall 1967

ECONOMICS IVG: History of Economic Thought (Half Unit)**Mr M.P. Schneider**

This half unit covers the history of growth and planning theory from the seventeenth century to the middle of the twentieth century. It also includes a study of one particular economist's contribution to the development of growth and/or planning theory.

Prerequisite: Economics IIIL would be a useful preliminary.

Class Requirements: One two-hour session a week for thirteen weeks. Essays and seminar papers as set.

Examination: Assessment by means of one three-hour paper, and one essay during the year.

Prescribed Reading

*Hoselitz, Bert F. ed. *Theories of Economic Growth* Free Press 1960

ECONOMICS IVH: Theories of the Firm (Half Unit)

Not available in 1974.

ECONOMICS IVJ: Mineral Economics (Half Unit)**Dr V. Subocz**

An examination of the particular characteristics of the minerals industry in microeconomics leads into a general discussion of selected aspects of the government's minerals policies. Topics include the derived nature of demand, supply from scrap, the possibility of reverse sloping supply curve in the short term, and the long term supply possibilities. Policy aspects include domestic processing before export, exploration probabilities, and the question of exhaustibility.

Class Requirements: One seminar a week for thirteen weeks plus such written work as may be required.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

To be announced.

ECONOMICS IVK Economic History (Half Unit)

Details to be announced.

ECONOMICS IVL: Mathematical Economics (Half Unit)

Dr G.C. O'Brien

This half unit studies the applications of optimal control theory in modern economics. The first half of the course is a series of introductory lectures on optimal control theory. The second half is a series of seminars examining recent research papers in economics which use optimal control theory. One and two sector growth models are discussed in detail.

Prerequisite: Social Sciences IID or Economics IIK or a course in Differential Equations would be a great advantage to any student attempting this course.

Class Requirements: One two-hour lecture-seminar per fortnight throughout the year.

Examination: One three hour paper together with two seminar papers during the year.

Prescribed Reading

Intrilligator, M.D. *Mathematical Optimisation and Economic Theory* 1971
An introductory reading list is also available.

ECONOMICS IVN: Corporate Financial Planning (Half Unit)

Mr W. Horrigan

This half unit develops from Economics IIIM, but examines the factors governing corporate financial decisions at an advanced level. Apart from the unique problems associated with the new issue market, the course examines, from the base of capital theory, the major areas of interest in financial analysis – cost of capital, leverage and capital structure, dividend policy and portfolio theory.

Essentially there are two streams : (i) an examination of the criteria for deciding between alternative capital projects : (ii) the design and strategies needed for maximum financial mobility.

Prerequisites: None : in 1975 Economics IIIM will need to have been successfully completed.

Class Requirements: One two-hour seminar a week during the second half of the year.

Examination: A case study to be set during the second vacation and concluded before the end of third term. One three hour paper.

Preliminary Reading

Newbould, G.D. *Business Finance* Harrap 1970

Prescribed Reading

Archer, Stephen H. and D'Ambrosio, Charles A. *Business Finance : Theory and Management* 2nd edn, Collier-Macmillan 1972

ECONOMICS IVO: Location Economics (Half Unit)**Dr C.R. Weston**

A half-unit course to be taught during the first half of the year. The twin emphases of this course will be on central place theory (after Christaller and Losch) and its implications; and on the location of firms and industries. The implications of the latter for decentralization policy will be discussed.

Class Requirements: One two-hour seminar a week for thirteen weeks and a research project involving the empirical investigation of aspects of location which will count for 30 per cent of the marks for this course.

Examination: Research project (30 per cent) and one three-hour paper (70 per cent).

Prescribed Reading

To be announced.

EDUCATION

See Part III, School of Education, for details of subjects in this discipline.

ENGLISH

English may be studied in each of the three years of the pass-degree course; honours students undertake a fourth year of study. A single, introductory course is offered in the first year, but in subsequent years a choice of courses, dealing with various literary periods and topics, is available. Students may study English as a minor or as a major discipline. If a major series of courses is chosen the sequence must conform to the patterns indicated on pages 62 and 63. Lectures, tutorials and seminars are held in the various courses; regular attendance is required. Part-time students should not embark on any course unless they are sure they can fulfil this requirement.

Written Work: In all courses, written work in the form of essays, exercises, or papers to be read in tutorials or seminars is prescribed. Failure to complete this work at the required time to the satisfaction of the department will be regarded as failure in the year's work as a whole, and permission to sit for the examinations will be withheld.

Assessment of Students: The English department uses a number of different ways of assessing the performance of its students: the written work and general performance at tutorials during the year are very important in arriving at a student's final result.

General Note on Prescribed Books: Students should have copies of the prescribed texts. Possession of standard editions, such as the *Oxford Standard Authors* or *Oxford English Texts*, of the works of prescribed authors is useful, particularly for majoring students. Such editions are always suitable alternatives to the selections prescribed.

ENGLISH I

English I is designed as an introduction to the study of poetry, drama, and the novel, and to associated critical problems. A relatively small number of plays and novels from different periods, and a selection of poems from the anthology and from the work of the prescribed poets, are closely studied.

Tutorial discussion in small groups of students meeting once a week forms the most important part of the course work; students must attend these tutorial classes regularly.

Prerequisite: There is no prerequisite for English I.

Class Requirements: Lectures — two hours a week for three terms. Tutorials — one hour a week for three terms. Attendance at tutorials is obligatory.

Preliminary Reading: Students are urged to read the plays and novels at least once before the beginning of the year's teaching, and to read in the anthology and selections of poetry as widely as is commensurate with careful attention.

Prescribed Reading

Poetry

*Donne, John *Poems* ed. H. Grierson (O.S.A.). Poems as selected in class.

*Pope, Alexander *Selected Poetry and Prose* ed. W.K. Wimsatt, Holt, Rinehart and Winston. Poems as selected in class.

*Hayward, John *The Penguin Book of English Verse*

Drama

*Shakespeare, William *Henry IV Part 1* and *Henry IV Part 2* Penguin

*Shakespeare, William *Macbeth* Penguin

*Jonson, Ben *Volpone* Yale Univ. Pr.

Novels

*Austen, Jane *Persuasion* Penguin

*Dickens, Charles *Great Expectations* Penguin

*Conrad, Joseph *Heart of Darkness* and *The Secret Sharer* Bantam

*Lawrence, D.H. *Sons and Lovers* Penguin

Recommended Reference Books

Cross, K.G.W. and Marsh, D.R.C. *Poetry: Reading and Understanding* Cheshire 1966, will be useful.

Students should provide themselves with a good dictionary such as (at least) *The Concise Oxford English Dictionary* and with Fowler's *Modern English Usage* or Gowers' *Plain Words*. A dictionary of classical mythology, such as the *Everyman*, or Osker Seyffert's *Dictionary of Classical Antiquities* (*Meridian Books) will also prove useful.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS

In addition to their choice of courses in second year, all students are required to take a common course in the practice of criticism.

Students contemplating an honours course in English cannot enrol for the concurrent BA/Diploma in Education course.

Assessment: By means of essays, class work and final examinations.

Prerequisite: English I is a prerequisite for any second-year English subject.

Class Requirements: In each subject one or two lectures and one tutorial are held weekly throughout the year. One tutorial is held weekly in the practice of criticism. Attendance at tutorials and seminars is obligatory.

Written Work: See the remarks on written work at the beginning of the section on English.

Students entering second year in 1974 will have to choose their subjects in accordance with the following requirements:

GROUP 1**IIA** Elizabethan and Jacobean drama**IIIA** Elizabethan and Jacobean drama**IIIT** Tragedy: Greek, 17th century, Modern**GROUP 2****IIB** 19th and 20th century poetry**IIIB** 17th and 18th century Literature**IIID** Poetry from Chaucer to the Metaphysicals**GROUP 3****IIC** fiction 1850-1950**IIIC** 18th and 19th century fiction.**IIIF** Australian Literature**IIIG** American Literature

Minoring students may choose any subject in second year, and any subject from a different group in third year.

Majoring students, including honours students, must choose their subjects so that at least one subject is taken from each of groups 1, 2 and 3 over the two years. Australian and American literature may both be taken in the third year only with the special permission of the chairman of the department; Australian literature is not available to honours students in their third year, but is available in their fourth year.

A student may choose more than one subject from any group provided the other requirements are met.

Your attention is also drawn to the fact that with the permission of the chairman, majoring students may take two half-units offered by the departments of philosophy and modern languages, namely philosophy of language and linguistics as a unit in an English major at second-year level.

If the enrolments for any subject fail in any year to reach a minimum figure considered viable by the department, the subject will lapse for the year despite its appearance in the handbook.

ENGLISH IIA: Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama mainly Shakespearean

Prescribed Reading

- *Shakespeare, William *Richard III* Penguin
- *Shakespeare, William *Twelfth Night* Penguin
- *Shakespeare, William *Julius Caesar* Penguin
- *Shakespeare, William *Coriolanus* Penguin
- *Shakespeare, William *Romeo and Juliet* Penguin
- *Shakespeare, William *Othello* Penguin
- *Shakespeare, William *Troilus and Cressida* Pelican

- *Shakespeare, William *Antony and Cleopatra* Pelican
- *Shakespeare, William *The Winter's Tale* Penguin
- *Jonson, B. *The Alchemist* ed. J.B. Steane, Cambridge Univ. Pr.
- *Middleton, Thomas and Rowley, William *The Changeling* ed. Bawcutt, Methuen, Revels Plays

ENGLISH IIB: Poetry of the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

Prescribed Reading

- *Blake, William *Songs of Innocence and of Experience* Oxford Illustrated
- *Blake, William *Selected Poetry* ed. Bronowski, Penguin
- *Wordsworth, William *Selected Poetry and Prose* ed. Hartman, Signet
- *Wordsworth, William *The Prelude (a dual text)* ed. Maxwell, Penguin Education
- *Coleridge, Samuel *The Portable Coleridge* ed. Stauffer, Viking
- *Keats, John *Selected Poetry and Letters* Rinehart
- *Tennyson, Alfred *Selected Poetry* ed. D. Bush, Modern Library
- *Arnold, Matthew *The Portable Arnold* ed. L. Trilling, Viking
- *Browning, Robert *Selected Poetry* A selection by W.E. Williams, Penguin
- *Hopkins, Gerard M. *Gerard Manley Hopkins: A selection of his Poems and Prose* ed. W.H. Gardner, Penguin
- *Dickinson, Emily *Selected Poems of Emily Dickinson* ed. Reeves, Heinemann
- *Yeats, William B. *Selected Poetry* ed. Jeffares, Macmillan
- Eliot, T.S. *Collected Poems* Faber
- *Lowell, Robert *Selected Poems* Faber

ENGLISH IIC: Fiction 1850-1950

Prescribed Reading

- *Dickens, Charles *Great Expectations* Penguin
- *Eliot, George *Middlemarch* Penguin
- *James, Henry *The Portrait of a Lady* Penguin
- *Hardy, Thomas *Tess of the D'Urbervilles* Papermac
- *Conrad, Joseph *Nostromo* Penguin
- *Lawrence, David H. *The Rainbow* Penguin
- *Forster, Edward M. *A Passage to India* Penguin
- *Joyce, James *The Essential James Joyce* Penguin (with particular attention to *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*).
- *Lowry, Malcolm *Under the Volcano* Penguin

*White, Patrick *The Tree of Man* Penguin

In addition a special study of either Dickens, Eliot, James, Conrad, Hardy or Lawrence will be required. The specific texts for discussion will be selected by students, in consultation with tutors, in second term and the classes will be held in third term.

HONOURS

Students may apply for admission to the honours school at the end of the second year. They should have completed English I and, normally, two second-year subjects in English, and have achieved a satisfactory standard in their work generally. Honours students in their third year normally take three courses in English, but with the permission of the chairman, they may substitute for one of the English units an approved course in another discipline.

The fourth year's work will consist of three courses, and the submission of a long essay on a topic arranged at the end of the third year's work and approved by the chairman of the department.

Third-year honours students will attend a weekly tutorial in the practice of criticism. Their performance will be assessed and will contribute to their final result. One of the purposes of the course will be to give students some acquaintance with periods of English literature with which they are not familiar and the form the course takes will be decided in consultation with tutors at the beginning of the year. Before the beginning of the academic year students are asked to buy and study the following anthologies:

*Hayward, John ed. *The Penguin Book of English Verse*

*Harrison, G.B. ed. *A Book of English Poetry* Penguin

Some acquaintance with English history will be advantageous: the relevant volumes in the *Pelican History of England* (Penguin) are useful. A list of the names and dates of major English writers will be helpful: such a list, in rounded form, is available from the English department secretary.

Honours students and pass students will attend the same lecture courses, but honours students will normally attend separate tutorials, in which they will undertake additional work.

In each course honours students will take an examination at the end of the third year, permission to continue into fourth year being conditional on a satisfactory result at the end of the third year. The choice of honours courses should be approved by the chairman of the department at the

beginning of the third and fourth year. The final examination for honours students is at the end of the fourth year.

It should be noted that the honours course in English cannot be taken concurrently with the Diploma in Education.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS

Prerequisite: A second-year English subject is a prerequisite for any English subject in third year except, with the permission of the chairman of the department, where an English III subject is required for the making up of an *area of study* major.

For students entering third year in 1974 the courses must be chosen in accordance with the requirements set out on page 63.

If the enrolments for any subject fail in any year to reach a minimum figure considered viable by the department, the subject will lapse for that year despite its appearance in the handbook.

ENGLISH IIIA: Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama mainly Shakespearean

Prescribed Reading

*Marlowe, C. *Dr Faustus* ed. J.D. Jump, Methuen, Revels Plays, Univ.

Paperbacks

Shakespeare, William *The Merchant of Venice*

Shakespeare, William *Much Ado About Nothing*

Shakespeare, William *Measure for Measure*

Shakespeare, William *Hamlet*

Shakespeare, William *King Lear*

Shakespeare, William *Macbeth*

Shakespeare, William *The Tempest*

*Jonson, Ben *Volpone* ed. Alvin B. Kernan, The Yale Ben Jonson

Webster, John *The Duchess of Malfi* ed. J.R. Brown, Methuen, Revels Plays

Tourneur, C. *The Revenger's Tragedy* ed. Foakes, Methuen, Revels Plays

Particular editions of Shakespeare's plays are not prescribed, but students ought to be aware of the merits and demerits of such editions as

*The Arden Shakespeare, *The New Cambridge Shakespeare, and *The New Penguin Shakespeare.

ENGLISH IIIB: Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Literature

Prescribed Reading

- *Kenner, Hugh ed. *Seventeenth Century Poetry: The Schools of Donne and Jonson* Holt, Rinehart and Winston
- *Milton, John *Poetical Works* O.S.A. (with particular attention to *Paradise Lost*)
- *Dryden, John *The Poems and Fables* ed. J. Kinsley, O.S.A.
- *Bunyan, John *Pilgrim's Progress* Penguin
- *Wilmot, John, Earl of Rochester *Poems* ed. V. de Sola Pinto, Muses' Library Routledge and Kegan Paul
- *Swift, Jonathan *Gulliver's Travels* Penguin **Selected Prose* Holt, Rinehart and Winston
- *Pope, Alexander *Poems* ed. J. Butt, Methuen Univ. Paperback
- *Johnson, Samuel *The Complete English Poems* ed. J.D. Fleeman, Penguin Education **Rasselas* ed. J.P. Hardy, Oxford *The Lives of the Poets* World's Classics
- *Crabbe, George *Tales 1812 and Other Selected Poems* ed. H. Mills Cambridge Univ. Pr.
- *Blake, William *Collected Writings* Oxford
- *Meredith, William and Jarrell, Mackie eds. *Eighteenth Century English Minor Poets* Dell

ENGLISH IIIC: Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century Fiction

Prescribed Reading

- *Bunyan, John *Pilgrim's Progress* Penguin
- *Defoe, Daniel *Moll Flanders* Signet
- Richardson, Samuel *Pamela* Everyman
- *Fielding, Henry *Joseph Andrews and Shamela* ed. D. Brooks, Oxford Paperback
- *Johnson, Samuel *Rasselas* ed. J.P. Hardy, Oxford
- *Sterne, Laurence *Tristram Shandy* Penguin
- *Austen, Jane *Pride and Prejudice* Penguin
- *Austen, Jane *Mansfield Park* Penguin
- *Bronte, Emily *Wuthering Heights* Penguin
- *Dickens, Charles *David Copperfield* Penguin
- *Dickens, Charles *Our Mutual Friend* Penguin

ENGLISH IIID: Poetry from Chaucer to the Metaphysicals**Prescribed Reading**

- Chaucer, Geoffrey *The Canterbury Tales* ed. A.C. Cawley, Everyman
 *Wyatt, Thomas *Poems* Muses' Library
 *Auden, W.H. and Pearson, N.H. eds. *Poets of the English Language*. Vol. 1: *Medieval and Renaissance Poets: Langland to Spenser*
 *Kenner, Hugh ed. *Seventeenth-Century Poetry: the Schools of Donne and Johnson* Holt, Rinehart and Winston
 *Shakespeare, William *The Sonnets* Heinemann
 *Donne, John *Poems* O.S.A.
 Herbert, George *Poems* ed. H. Gardner, World's Classics
 *Jonson, Ben *Poems* Muses' Library
 *Marvell, Andrew *Poems* Muses' Library

ENGLISH IIIF: Australian Literature

The course assumes a background of some reading in nineteenth and twentieth-century English Literature. On enrolling, students should obtain lists of preliminary and supplementary reading from the English department.

Prescribed Reading

- *Campbell, David ed. *Modern Australian Poetry* Sun Books
 *Brennan, Christopher *Selected Poems* Angus and Robertson
 *Neilson, Shaw *Poems* ed. A.R. Chisholm, Angus and Robertson
 *Slessor, Kenneth *Poems* Angus and Robertson
 *Wright, Judith *Collected Poems 1942-1970* Angus and Robertson
 *Hope, A.D. *Collected Poems 1930-1970* Angus and Robertson
 *Lawson, Henry *The Bush Undertaker and Other Stories* Angus and Robertson
 *Furphy, Joseph *Such is Life* Angus and Robertson
 *Richardson, Henry H. *The Fortunes of Richard Mahony* Penguin
 *Stead, Christina *The Man Who Loved Children* Penguin
 *Stead, Christina *Seven Poor Men of Sydney* Pacific Books
 *Porter, Hal *The Watcher on the Cast-Iron Balcony* Faber
 *Porter, Hal *Selected Stories* ed. L. Kramer, Angus and Robertson
 *White, Patrick *The Aunt's Story* Penguin
 *White, Patrick *The Burnt Ones* Penguin

ENGLISH IIIG: American Literature

Prescribed Reading

- *Thoreau, Henry *Walden and Civil Disobedience* Norton Critical Edition
- *Hawthorne, Nathaniel *The Scarlet Letter* Norton Critical Edition
- *Melville, Herman *Moby Dick* Norton Critical Edition
- *Twain, Mark *Adventures of Huckleberry Finn* Penguin
- *James, Henry *The Bostonians* Penguin
- *Whitman, Walt *Leaves of Grass and Selected Prose* Modern Library
- *Dickinson, Emily *Selected Poems* Heinemann
- *Wharton, Edith *The Age of Innocence* Modern Library
- *Fitzgerald, F. Scott *The Great Gatsby* Penguin
- *Faulkner, William *Absalom, Absalom!* Penguin
- *McCullers, Carson *The Heart is a Lonely Hunter* Penguin
- *Ellison, Ralph *Invisible Man* Penguin
- *Roethke, Theodore *Selected Poems*
- *Nabokov, Vladimir *Lolita* Corgi
- *Lowell, Robert *Selected Poems* Faber

ENGLISH IIIT: Drama – Greek, Seventeenth Century, Modern

Prescribed Reading

Greek Drama

- *Aeschylus *Oresteia*
- *Sophocles *Oedipus the King, Oedipus at Colonus, Antigone*
- *Euripides *The Bacchae*

The prescribed translations are those in Aeschylus I, Sophocles I and Euripides V of *The Complete Greek Tragedies*, edited by David Grene and R. Lattimore, University of Chicago Press (Phoenix Books edition).

- *Marlowe, Christopher *Doctor Faustus* from *The Complete Plays* Penguin
- Shakespeare, William *Hamlet, King Lear, Macbeth, Antony and Cleopatra* (Students should possess these texts in either *The Arden Shakespeare or *The New Penguin edition or *The New Cambridge edition).
- *Salgado, Gamini ed. *Three Jacobean Tragedies* Penguin
- *Racine, Jean *Phèdre* (trans. Margaret Rawlings: Bilingual) Dutton
- *Ibsen, Henrik *Ghosts and Other Plays* Penguin *The Master Builder and Other Plays* Penguin
- *Chekov, Anton *Plays* Penguin
- *Brecht, Bertold *Mother Courage and her Children* Methuen

Additional modern plays may be chosen by the tutor and his class for reading and group discussion.

FOURTH-YEAR COURSES 1974

The general prerequisite is satisfactory performance in an approved group of third-year English subjects, including special honours reading.

Reading lists will be available from November, 1973.

Honours students will be asked to take three seminar courses in the department during their fourth year one to be chosen from each of the following categories:

IVA Critics and Criticism: All honours students will be asked to take this seminar.

A Major Study

Students will take one of the following options, only three of which will be offered in any one year.

IVB Seventeenth century literature

IVC Eighteenth century literature

IVD Nineteenth century literature

IVE Modern literature

Special Study

IVF Australian literature

IVG Special Author (to be announced)

(Students will be allowed to take two major studies instead of one major study and one special study if they wish to do so).

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

An honours degree in English will normally be the preliminary requirement for admission to postgraduate work in the department, though in special circumstances, certain candidates may be admitted to an MA preliminary course of one year's duration.

MA

Assessment may be by examination only (in which case four seminar courses must be taken over two years), by thesis only, or by a combination of the two, at the discretion of the Masters degree committee.

Ph D

The only examination requirement for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is the presentation of a thesis on an approved topic, but candidates will be encouraged to attend the postgraduate seminars in areas of study that are related to their own work.

FRENCH

All candidates seeking enrolment for these degrees must first discuss their plans with the chairman of the department of English, as places in the graduate school are limited, and fields of study in which candidates will be accepted in any year will depend on the availability of suitable supervisors.

FRENCH

A course in French studies is available in the School of Humanities for both pass and honours students. It is designed, on the practical side, to develop proficiency in the use of the French language as a means of expression and communication and, on the cultural side, to foster the general intellectual development of the student through the study of French literature and French civilization.

The subjects at each level of the course have been selected to coincide as far as possible with those being offered at the same level in other disciplines taught in the School, and students are advised to take advantage of this arrangement. Because of the importance of historical and philosophical elements in literary study, a student who wishes to make French his major sequence is strongly recommended to take a history or philosophy subject as well as French at the first-year level. Students who take French IIA will find it an advantage to take History IIA at the same time. It is also recommended that students avoid a combination of subjects at first-year level which would tend to limit their attention to the study of language and literature only.

Students who wish to major in French must take French IIA (full unit), French IIB and Linguistics II (half units) in their second year, and in their third year French IIIA (full unit) together with a total of one or two units chosen from the following half units: French IIIR, French IIIT, Linguistics IIIA, Linguistics IIIB. A minor in French may consist of two or three consecutive units of French subjects.

A student may be selected for an honours course at the beginning of the second or third year on the basis of his performance in the pass course.

FRENCH I: French Language, Literature and Civilization (Full Unit)

Course Co-ordinator: Mr R.L.G. Hooke

In this subject, a good deal of attention will be given to developing the student's ability to use the language, and language laboratory facilities and

tutorial classes will be provided for that purpose. Literary studies will largely be concentrated on the twentieth century. A general introduction to the study of French civilization will also be given.

Prerequisite: A pass in French at the Victorian higher school certificate examination or an approved equivalent.

Class Requirements: Lectures — one a week for three terms. Tutorials — two a week for three terms. Language laboratory — three hours a week for three terms.

Students will be expected to spend additional time in the laboratory working individually. (Provision will be made in the timetable to suit the needs of part-time students provided the number of enrolments warrants the repetition of certain classes.)

Examination: Assessment by written and oral examination and year's work.

Prescribed Reading

Language

Desberg, Dan and Kenan, L.R. *Modern French* Harcourt, Brace and World, New York 1964

Beaujour, Michel and Regalado, N. *R.S.V.P.: Invitation à écrire* Harcourt, Brace and World, New York

Ferrar, H. *A French Reference Grammar* Oxford Univ. Pr. London 1967
Nouveau Petit Larousse Paris, Larousse 1968

Lacroix, U. *Les Mots et les idées: dictionnaire* Nathan, Paris 1956

Literature

Goesch, K.J. and Dutton, K.R. *Poèmes de France* McGraw-Hill, Sydney 1972
 OR Ionesco, Eugène *Rhinocéros* Folio, Paris

Mauriac, François Thérèse Desqueyroux ed. C. Jenkins, Univ. London Pr., London 1964

Camus, Albert *L'Etranger* ed. G. Brée and C. Lynes, Methuen, London 1958

Sartre, J. -P. *Huis clos* ed. Hardré and Daniel, Methuen, London 1964

Laye, Camara *L'Enfant noir* ed. J.A. Hutchinson, Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1966

Other short texts will be provided by the department.

Civilization

Ardagh, John *The New France* Penguin, Harmondsworth 1970

Current Affairs Bulletin, vol. 50, no. 1 (June 1973) (available from department)

FRENCH

Recommended Reference Books

Flower, J.E. ed. *France today* Methuen, London 1971

Miquel, P. *Economie et société dans la France d'aujourd'hui* Nathan, Paris 1971

Miquel, P. *Problèmes et forces politiques de la France contemporaine* Nathan, Paris, 1971

Harrap's Shorter French and English Dictionary ed. J.E. Mansion, rev. edn by M. Ferlin and P. Forbes, Harrap, London 1967

FRENCH IIA: French Language, Literature and History of Ideas (Full Unit)

Course Co-ordinator: Professor E.C. Forsyth

French IIA is the basic subject for French students at second-year level. As in French I, a good deal of emphasis will be given to the development of practical skill in the use of the language, and at this level students will be expected to present their literary exercises, written and oral, in French. Literary studies will be concerned with the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. A short course on the French cinema will be available in third term.

Prerequisite: A pass in French I.

Class Requirements: Lectures or seminars — one a week for three terms. Tutorials — two a week for three terms. Language laboratory — one hour a week, under supervision, for three terms. (Students will be expected to spend additional time in the language laboratory working individually.)

Examination: Assessment by written and oral examination and year's work.

Prescribed Reading

Language

Barson, J. *La grammaire à l'oeuvre* Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York 1970

Barson, J. *Cahier d'exercices: à l'oeuvre* Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York

Nouveau Petit Larousse Larousse, Paris

Lacroix, U. *Les mots et les idées: dictionnaire* Nathan, Paris 1956

Literature of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries

Lagarde, André and Michard, L. *XVII^e siècle and XVIII^e siècle* Paris, Bordas 1965

Corneille, Pierre *Le Cid* ed. G. Griffe, Bordas, Coll. Petits Classiques
Bordas, Paris

Molière *L'Avare* ed. F. Angue, Bordas, P.C.B., Paris

Diderot, D. *Supplément au Voyage de Bougainville* in *Le Neveu de
Rameau* Livre de Poche, Paris

Voltaire *Candide* Bordas, P.C.B., Paris

Rousseau, Jean-Jacques *Les Rêveries du promeneur solitaire* Bordas, P.C.B.
Paris

Recommended Reference Books

Grevisse, Maurice *Précis de grammaire française* Duculot, Gembloux
Harrap's Shorter French and English Dictionary ed. J.E. Mansion, rev. edn,
Harrap, London 1967

Maland, D. *Culture and Society in Seventeenth-Century France* Batsford,
London 1970

Lough, J.A. *An Introduction to Eighteenth-Century France* Longmans,
London

Films and scenarios for the short course on cinema studies will be
announced later. Students who do not wish to undertake the cinema
course may take instead a special literary option after consultation with
the course co-ordinator.

FRENCH IIB: The French Classical Theatre (Half Unit)

Course Co-ordinator: Professor E.C. Forsyth

French IIB is a course of specialised study on the French classical
theatre of the seventeenth century for students who intend to take French
as their major study and is designed to be taken in conjunction with
French IIA. (To complete the second-year requirements for a major in
French, a student must also pass in Linguistics II.) Some extra language
work will also be required.

Prerequisite: A pass in French I and a pass or current enrolment in French
IIA.

Class Requirements: One lecture and two tutorials a week during the
second half of the year.

Examination: Assessment will be by written and oral examination and
class assignments.

Prescribed Reading

Corneille, Pierre *Horace* ed. P.H. Nurse, Harrap, London 1963 or ed. P.
Gaillard, Bordas, P.C.B. Paris

Corneille, Pierre *Polyeucte* ed. P. Michel, Bordas, P.C.B., Paris
Molière *Don Juan* and *Les Femmes Savantes* Bordas, P.C.B., Paris
Racine, Jean *Andromaque* and *Phèdre* Bordas, P.C.B., Paris

FRENCH IIIA: French Language and Literature (Full Unit) **Course Co-ordinator: Dr A.G. Paradissis**

French IIIA is the basic subject for French students at third-year level. As in the earlier courses, the student will be expected to develop his practical skill in the use of spoken and written French. Literary studies will be devoted to the nineteenth century. Most classes will be conducted in French.

Prerequisite: A pass in French IIA

Class Requirements: Lectures or seminars – one a week for three terms.
Tutorials – three a week for three terms.

The language laboratory will be available for students who wish to further their practical competence in the language with the aid of laboratory exercises.

Examination: Assessment by written and oral examination and year's work.

Prescribed Reading

Language

Grevisse, Maurice *Le Bon Usage: grammaire française* Duculot, Gembloux

Literature of the Nineteenth Century **(Poetry and Novel)**

Lagarde, André and Michard, L. *XIXe siècle* Bordas, Paris 1965

Musset, *Lorenzaccio* Bordas, P.C.B., Paris

Baudelaire, Charles *Les Fleurs du Mal* ed. A. Adam, Garnier, Paris 1961

Stendhal *Le Rouge et le Noir* ed. H. Martineau, Garnier, Paris 1961

Balzac, Honoré de *La Rabouilleuse* Garnier, Paris

Flaubert, G. *Madame Bovary* ed. E. Maynial, Garnier, Paris 1961

Students intending to take this course are recommended to begin reading the novels during the preceding long vacation.

FRENCH IIIR: French Lyric Poetry in the Renaissance **(Half Unit)**

Course Co-ordinator: Professor E.C. Forsyth

French IIIR is a course intended primarily for students who are taking a major in French. Normally, students taking this course will also be

enrolled for French IIIA; students who are not so enrolled will be admitted only under special conditions.

Prerequisite: A pass in French IIA and a pass or current enrolment in French IIIA.

Class Requirements: Lectures or seminars — one a week for the second half of the year. Tutorials— two a week for the second half of the year.

Examination: Assessment by written and oral examination, essays and class work.

Preliminary Reading

Kristeller, P.O. *Renaissance Thought: The Classic, Scholastic and Humanist Strains* Harper, New York 1961

Prescribed Reading

Gray, Floyd F. *Anthologie de la poésie française du XVI^e siècle* Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York 1967

Recommended for Reference

Gougenheim, Georges *Grammaire de la langue française du XVI^e siècle* IAC, Paris 1951

FRENCH IIIT: French Literature of the Twentieth Century

(Half Unit)

Course Co-ordinator: Miss L.E. Masterman

French IIIT is a course in twentieth century French literature, with particular reference to the novel and other prose writings, intended primarily for students who are taking a major in French. Normally, students taking this course will also be enrolled for French IIIA; students who are not so enrolled will be admitted only under special conditions.

Prerequisite: A pass in French IIA and a pass or current enrolment in French IIIA.

Class Requirements: Lectures or seminars — one a week for the first half of the year. Tutorials — one a week for the first half of the year.

Examination: Assessment by written and oral examination, essays and class work.

Prescribed Reading

Sartre, J.-P. *Réflexions sur la question juive* Gallimard (Coll. 'Idées'), Paris 1954

Sartre, J.-P. *La Nausée* Plon, Paris (Livre de Poche Université)

Malraux, A. *La Condition humaine* Gallimard, Paris (Livre de Poche) 1946

Duras, M. *Le Square* ed. C.M. Bégue, Macmillan, New York 1965

HISTORY

HONOURS

Only a student who has shown real proficiency in the pass-degree course in French at the first or second-year levels will be accepted for an honours course and permitted to offer subjects at fourth-year level. Normally, honours students begin additional work in their second year.

At fourth-year level, special advanced work in language and literature will be done.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Postgraduate students will be accepted for research in the following areas of French literature in 1974: sixteenth-century literature in general, seventeenth-century theatre, nineteenth-century novel. It is hoped that course work leading to the MA degree will be available in later years.

HISTORY

Though for administrative purposes located physically in the School of Humanities, the Department of History is a full member of each of the Schools of Humanities and Social Sciences. It offers a range of subjects which permit a student wishing to major in history to do so in either School. Which School such a student will seek to enter depends upon his preferences so far as supporting subjects are concerned. In the School of Social Sciences, history may be combined with economics, politics, legal studies, or sociology. Combinations involving art history, English, modern languages or philosophy must be taken in the School of Humanities. For the full range of history subjects offered in both Schools see the accompanying diagram.

Students taking History IIIB, or IIK will attend the same lectures, but may attend different tutorials as students of History IIB or IIK. Students who took History IIB in 1973 may not take History IIIB in 1974.

A history major for the pass degree will include history subjects totalling at least five units, of which normally

- (a) one unit will be at first-year level;
- (b) two units will be at second-year level;
- (c) two units will be at third-year level.

A student may offer History-Sociology I as the first-year unit for this purpose.

Some lectures and tutorials on historical method will be included in all first-year history subjects. In this connection students should read at least one of the following texts:

Elton, G.R. *The Practice of History* Fontana Paperback 1969

Kitson Clark, G. *The Critical Historian* Heinemann 1967

Thompson, D. *The Aims of History* Thames and Hudson 1969

Second and third-year students will also receive some methodological training, and all history majors, at third-year level, will be required to write at least one essay based significantly on primary source material. No third-year student will be asked to write more than two such essays, unless he specifically desires it.

The accompanying diagram is designed to set out the subjects offered by the history department in such a way as to provide students with a simple means of working out possible combinations and sequences of history subjects. It does not of itself suggest combinations. Students should note particularly that it is possible to select courses in such a way as to specialize in certain areas, fields or themes. For example a student with a strong interest in European history could, take either History IA, IB or ID at first year, History IIA, IIE or IIG at second year, and History IIIB at third year. A student with a desire to specialize in Asian history could take History IA at first year, History IIC and IID at second year, and History IIIC and IIJ at third year. Some students might wish to pursue an interest in social history, in which case IB or IF; IIF and History Sociology II; and IIIG, IIIT and IIIM would be one possible combination. Those interested in the cultural contacts between Europe and non-European peoples could take IC at first year, IIJ, IIK or IID at second year, and IIIP, IIIZ or IIU at third year. Those interested in North America could take IG at first year, IIF at second year, and IIID and IIIE at third year. Those interested in Latin American History could take History IC at first year, History-Sociology II and History IIJ at second year, and History-Sociology III and History IIIZ at third year. A wide variety of sequences in either geographical cultural areas, or in particular approaches to the discipline – political, social, intellectual, culture contact, comparative colonial societies – can, in fact, be worked out. Students who desire to structure their course patterns in this way should, in the first instance, talk to the department's student advisers.

Half units offered in the first half of the year are shown in left-hand 'boxes': those offered in the second half of the year appear in right-hand 'boxes'. Full details of each subject follow.

Please note that, owing to anticipated staffing difficulties, it will be necessary to impose quotas on some subjects. Student advisers will be given full details of these as soon as they become available.

FIRST YEAR COURSES

IA Revolution in the Twentieth Century World
IB The French Revolution
IC The Expansion of Spain and Portugal
ID The Reformation and Society in Europe 1500-1648
IF Australian Social History, 1920-1970
IG Great Britain and the New World, 1550-1815
Darwin and Darwinism

SECOND YEAR COURSES

IIA European Ideas and Society from the Renaissance to the Enlightenment	
IIB Continental Europe, 1840-1940	
IIC Traditional Indian	IID Modern Indian
IIE Aspects of the French Revolution	IIG The Revolutionary Tradition in France 1800-1871
IIF The United States to 1877	
IIJ Colonial Mexico	
IIK African History	
History-Sociology II	

THIRD YEAR COURSES

IIIB Continental Europe, 1840-1940

IIIC Modern Chinese History

IIID USA 1877-1920

IIIE USA Since 1920

IIIF Florence and the Italian Renaissance

IIIN Individual Readings

IIIG Colonial Australia

IIIM Australia and the Wars

IIIT Victoria and the Depression

IIIO Australian Labour History

IIIK African History

IIIJ Aspects of Modern Indian History

IIIP Pacific History

IIIQ Religious Conscience and Political Obedience in Seventeenth Century France

IIIS Popular Pol. and Rel. Ideologies of the Eng. Rev. and after
--

IIIZ Revolution in Cuba and Bolivia

IIIW War and Modern Society

History-Sociology III

HISTORY IA: Revolution in the Twentieth Century World (Full Unit)

Dr R. Stremski

The revolutionary process in Mexico, China and Russia will be examined as well as the concept of revolution *per se*.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week. Assessment will be divided into five equal parts: tutorial work, an essay on revolution, and a separate assessment at the end of *each* term.

Preliminary Reading

Azuela, M. *The Underdogs* New York, Signet Classics (The New American Library) 1963

Reed, J. *Ten Days That Shook the World* Penguin, London 1970

Snow, E. *Red Star Over China* Penguin London 1972

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

HISTORY IB: The French Revolution (Full Unit)

Dr J. Hammerton

A study of French society and politics before and during the Revolution, with particular reference to the themes of change and stability in eighteenth century France. Special emphasis will be given to select problems by means of the concentrated study of documents, for example: The Brittany Affair of the 1760's, the fall of Robespierre, and French social structure. In third term the course will concentrate on the social history of some provincial towns and villages during the Revolution.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week and occasional additional lectures. One tutorial a week for three terms, occasional seminars. Assessment by means of essays and class papers; there will be no final examination.

Preliminary Reading

*Cobban, Alfred *A History of Modern France* vol.I, Penguin 1963

Prescribed Reading

*Bienvenu, Richard *The Ninth of Thermidor: The Fall of Robespierre* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1968

*Hampson, Norman *A Social History of the French Revolution* Routledge 1966

*Lefebvre, Georges *The Coming of the French Revolution* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1967

*Rothney, John *The Brittany Affair and the Crisis of the Ancien Regime* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1969

HISTORY IC: Expansion of Spain and Portugal (Full Unit)**Dr A. Disney**

A study of some of the central issues of the colonial experience of the Spaniards and Portuguese and their subject peoples in America and Asia between 1492 and about 1750. Themes to be considered include the voyages of discovery, the extinction of the Caribbean Indians, Inca Peru and its conquest by the Spaniards, the organization of Indian labour in Spanish Peru, Goa and Macao as centres of Portuguese Asiatic trade, the Jesuit missions in Paraguay and Portuguese Asia, the Imperial bureaucracies, the Spanish and Portuguese fleet systems, and the Caribbean buccaneers.

Prerequisite: None.**Class Requirements:** One tutorial and one lecture a week for three terms.

Assessment by essays, class papers and contribution to tutorials (60 per cent), and one three-hour examination paper at the end of the year (40 per cent).

Preliminary Reading

Morison, S.E. *Christopher Columbus, Mariner* Mentor, New York 1955

Parry, J.H. *The Age of Reconnaissance* Mentor 1963

Prescribed Reading

Parry, J.H. *The Spanish Seaborne Empire* Hutchinson, London 1966

Boxer, C.R. *The Portuguese Seaborne Empire* Hutchinson, London, 1969

Cohen, J.M. ed. *The Four Voyages of Christopher Columbus* Penguin Books, London 1969

Ley, C.D. ed. *Portuguese Voyages 1498-1663* Dent, London 1965

Alden Mason, J. *The Ancient Civilization of Peru* Penguin Books, London 1969

Hemming, J. *The Conquest of the Incas* Abacus, London 1972

Exquemelin, A.O. *The Buccaneers of America*, Penguin Books 1969

Note: This unit can be combined with others to form one of the five majors considered by the Schools to constitute a program in Latin-American studies.

HISTORY ID: The Reformation and Society in Europe circa 1500 to 1648 (Full Unit)**Dr W.W. Phillips**

This course will study the major religious changes and conflicts resulting from the Reformation, and Counter Reformation in relation to social and political developments in Europe in the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries.

Prerequisites: None.

Class Requirements: Two lectures a week in first term and one or two lectures a week in second and third terms. One tutorial a week for three terms. Assessment is based on written work done throughout the year and a three-hour exam at the end of the year.

Preliminary Reading

*Dickens, A.G. *Reformation and Society in the Sixteenth Century* Thames and Hudson, London 1966

AND/OR

*Hillerbrand, H. *Men and Ideas in the Sixteenth Century* Rand McNally, Chicago 1969

Prescribed Reading

(a) Documents

*Bainton, R.H. ed. *The Age of the Reformation* Van Nostrand, Princeton, N.J. 1956

*Hillerbrand, H. ed. *The Protestant Reformation* Harper and Row, New York 1968

AND/OR

*Spitz, L.W. *The Protestant Reformation* Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J. 1966

*Rupp, E.G. and Drewery, B. eds. *Martin Luther* Edward Arnold, London 1970

(b) Secondary Works

*Atkinson, J. *Martin Luther and the Birth of Protestantism* Penguin 1968

*Bainton, R. *Here I Stand* Hodder and Stoughton, London 1951

*Dickens, A.G. *The Counter Reformation* Thames and Hudson, London 1968

*Dickens, A.G. *The English Reformation* B.T. Batsford, London 1964

*Elliott, J.H. *Europe Divided, 1559-1598* Collins, London and Glasgow 1968

*Elton, G.R. *Reformation Europe, 1517-1559* Collins, London and Glasgow 1968

*Neale, J.R. *The Age of Catherine de Medici* Jonathan Cape, London 1963

*Steinberg, S.H. *'The Thirty Years War' and the Conflict for Hegemony in Europe, 1600-1660* Edward Arnold, London 1966

*Wendel, F. *Calvin* Collins, London and Glasgow 1965

Further reading will be recommended at the beginning of the course.

HISTORY IF: Australian Social History c.1920-1970**(Full Unit)****Mr D. Potts, Mr R. Watts**

A study of selected values of sections of the Australian urban population, related to themes such as materialism, poverty, social responsibility and non-conformity. Students will be required to study several periods in Australian social history, from the 1920s to the 1960s, and to examine, by discussion and interview, their own values and those of some persons from their parents' generation.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week. One three-hour discussion-workshop a week. Assessment will be based on regularly submitted written work, such as short exercises, essays, recorded interviews and weekly journal entries. Final examination will only be required where a student's general participation and written work through the year is judged to be unsatisfactory.

Preliminary Reading: (for critical examination)Clark, M. *A Short History of Australia* Mentor 1969 (last two chapters)McGregor, C. *Profile of Australia* Penguin 1973**Prescribed Reading**Hunt, F.J. ed. *Socialization in Australia* Sydney 1972**HISTORY IG: Great Britain and 'The New World', 1550-1815****(Full Unit)****Dr R.J. Shultz**

This course will be a study of the foundation and growth of British colonial societies in the West Indies and continental North America in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Themes to be considered include the relationships between the metropolitan and local colonial administrations in the formulations and implementation of colonial policies, the theory and practice of mercantilism, the strains placed on the Imperial administration in absorbing and governing a large population of non-English colonists following the conquest of Quebec, the contest for Empire in North America, the 'Crisis of Empire' following which thirteen colonies declared their independence and fought successfully to leave the Empire, and Britain's Atlantic Empire after the American War of Independence. Special emphasis will be placed on a critical study of the 'Hartz thesis' concerning the development of colonial societies.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week in the first and third terms and one lecture or seminar and one tutorial a week in second term. Assessment will be by four required essays (10 per cent each), two critical book reviews (10 per cent each) and a three-hour examination (40 per cent).

Preliminary Reading

Notestein, Wallace *The English People on the Eve of Colonization 1603-1630* New York, Harper Torchbooks 1965

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

DARWIN AND DARWINISM: (Full Unit)

Dr A. Frost

See entry under Interdisciplinary Studies, for full details.

HISTORY IIA: European Ideas and Society from the Renaissance to the Enlightenment (Full Unit)

Dr Lotte Mulligan, Mrs Judith Richards

This course deals with a number of central themes in the history of ideas which it develops in relation to the specific historical situations in which they occurred. It will consider political and personal liberty and rights of the individual, absolutism and the state *versus* the rights of the governed, the justifications and bases offered for various forms of government, religious toleration, the growth of individualism, the separation of religion from other spheres of knowledge, the secularization of science and politics, man as master of the physical universe, education as the means of remoulding society, the application of reasoning from the natural sciences to society, the evolution of a secular morality. These and other developments in European thought will be discussed at various critical moments of change in the Renaissance, the Reformation, the French Wars of Religion, the English Revolutions, the Scientific Revolution and the Enlightenment.

The course concentrates heavily on the work of the major writers and thinkers of the period and tutorials/workshops will discuss the writings of such men as Pico della Mirandola, Machiavelli, Castiglioni, Luther, Calvin, Bodin, Louis XIV, Bossuet, Locke, Hobbes, Boyle, Newton, Voltaire, Rousseau and others representing the Huguenots, the English parliamentarians and royalists, the French absolutists, the Levellers (17th century proto-democrats) and the Philosophes.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One or two lectures and one tutorial/workshop for one to two hours a week for three terms.

Preliminary Reading

*Bronowski, Jacob and Mazlish, B. *The Western Intellectual Tradition* Penguin 1963

OR

*Brinton, Clarence, C. *The Shaping of Modern Thought* Prentice Hall 1963

Blum, J. Cameron, C. and Barnes, T. *The Emergence of the European World* R.K.P. 1966

Required reading will be arranged at tutorials.

HISTORY IIB: Continental Europe 1840-1940 (Full Unit)

Mr D. Johanson, Mr T. Barta

Why by 1940 had liberal democracy apparently failed in France as well as in Italy, Germany and Russia? What had become of the early nineteenth century ideals of European liberals, nationalists, socialists and conservatives? This course attempts a survey of major developments during the century in which European states and societies underwent more rapid and far-reaching changes than at any other time and suggests some explanations for what happened.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject.

Class Requirements: Participation in one extended workshop every week. (These will be held on Monday evening, Monday and Wednesday afternoons, and Thursday and Friday mornings. Please keep one of these four-hour periods clear. Also, please keep day and evenings of March 15, 16, 17, 18 clear for initial meetings.)

Assessment: By course file (notes, discussion reports, commentary on workshops and reading) and three essays. You may choose an exam in lieu of final essay in third term.

Prescribed Reading: As a minimum, you should purchase –

Pinson, K.S. *Modern Germany* 2nd edn, Macmillan 1971

*Cobban, A. *A History of Modern France* Vols. 2 and 3, Penguin 1965

*Kochan, L. *The Making of Modern Russia* Penguin 1963

*Salamone, A.W. ed. *Italy from the Risorgimento to Fascism* Anchor 1970

*Palmer, A.W. *A Dictionary of Modern History* Penguin 1964

*Cipolla, C.M. ed. *The Emergence of Industrial Societies* Fontana, Economic History of Europe Vol. 4 Pt. 1

Preliminary Reading: Anything on Europe and The Second World War.
Some suggestions:

- *Taylor, A.J.P. *Origins of the Second World War* Penguin 1964
- de Gaulle, C. *War Memoirs* Collins 1955-60
- *Bullock, A. *Hitler* Penguin 1962
- *Shirer, W. *The Collapse of the Third Republic* Pan 1972

HISTORY IIC: Traditional India (Half Unit)

Mr Z. Ahmad

This subject will cover the history and civilisation of India from the earliest times to the sixteenth century. Due emphasis will be placed on social, religious, philosophical, literary and artistic developments.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week.

Prescribed Reading

- *Majumdar, R.C., Raychaudhuri, H.C. and Datta, K.K. *An Advanced History of India* MacMillan 1967
- *de Bary, W.T. *Sources of Indian Tradition* Vol. I, Columbia University Press 1964
- *Zaehner, R.C. *Hinduism* 2nd edn, Oxford Univ. Pr. 1966
- *Conze, Edward *Buddhism* Harper 1959
- *Hutton, J.H. *Caste in India* 4th edn, Oxford Univ. Pr. 1963
- Spellman, J.W. *Political Theory of Ancient India* Clarendon Pr. 1964
- *Guillaume, Alfred *Islam* 2nd edn, Penguin 1956

Further references will be given as the lectures proceed. It is suggested that students buy *The Hindu Tradition – Readings in Oriental Thought*, edited for Vintage Books by Ainslie T. Embree for preliminary reading.

HISTORY IID: Modern India (Half Unit)

Mr H. Martell

This subject is concerned with the history of India from the decline of Mughal power until the beginning of the twentieth century. Emphasis will be given to the social and intellectual movements of the period.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject. Students who have not previously studied the history of traditional India may have to undertake some additional preliminary readings.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial each week.

Examination: Assessment by means of essays, class work and a seen final examination.

Preliminary Reading

*Natarajan, S. *A Century of Social Reform in India* Asia Publishing House, New York 1962

*Lach, D.F., and Flaumenhaft, Carol *Asia on the Eve of Europe's Expansion* Prentice-Hall Sepctrum Book 1965

Prescribed Text

*De Bary, W.T. ed. *The Sources of Indian Tradition* Vol. 2, Columbia Univ. Pr. 1964

Further references will be given at the commencement of the course.

HISTORY IIE: Aspects of the French Revolution: Ideals and Reactions (Half Unit)

Dr W. Murray

Students will be encouraged to investigate some aspect of the Revolution with particular reference to its aims and ideals. For example, the attitude to minority groups, the attempt to create a 'new citizenry', the use of propaganda; or to compare some aspect of the French and Russian revolutions; or to discuss in detail the interpretation of the Revolution by two or more historians; or to analyse the social and political ideas of one of the revolutionaries.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject.

Students who did IB in 1973 will have to make a special application, to show that the work they intend to do is significantly different from what they did in History IB.

Class Requirements: These will depend on the number of students who enrol, but all students should reserve 2 x 1½ hour periods each week for lecture/seminars and full group discussion. Lectures and tutorials will be arranged only as requested by students. In any case, all students will be expected to see their tutor at least once every two weeks.

Assessment will be by one major essay, one analysis of documents, one book review, and participation in group studies.

Preliminary Reading

Two of

*Cobban, Alfred *A History of Modern France* Pelican 1963

*Lefebvre, Georges *The Coming of the French Revolution* Oxford 1967

*Hampson, Norman *A Social History of the French Revolution* Routledge 1966

HISTORY

Sydenham, M.J. *The French Revolution* Univ. Paperbacks 1972

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

HISTORY IIG: The Revolutionary Tradition in France: 1800-1871 (Half Unit)

Dr W. Murray

Students will be expected to analyse one or more of the traditions arising from the first French Revolution, from the accession to power of Napoleon Bonaparte to the crushing of the Commune. These 'traditions' can be seen as: ultra-royalism, constitutional monarchy, republicanism, socialism, Bonapartism, anti-clericalism.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history unit.

Students will not normally be allowed to do this half-unit concurrently with History IIB/IIIB.

Class Requirements: As for History IIE.

Preliminary Reading

*Brogan, D.W. *The French Nation* Harper and Row 1973

*Bury, J.P.T. *France 1814-1940* Univ. Paperbacks 1969

*Cobban, A. *A History of Modern France* Vol II, Pelican 1970

Prescribed Reading: None.

HISTORY IIF: The United States to 1877 (Full Unit)

Dr T.P. Dunning

A study of selected recent writings on various aspects of the cultural and social history of the thirteen Colonies and the early United States through Reconstruction. Special emphasis will be given to recent scholarship on the nature of American slavery and its effect on both black and white Americans.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week. Assessment by means of essays and class work.

Preliminary Reading

*Degler, Carl *Out of Our Past*, Harper and Row, New York 1970 Chapters I through VIII

Prescribed Reading

*Bailyn, Bernard *The Ideological Origins of the American Revolution* Harvard Univ. Pr. Cambridge 1967

*Blassingame, John *The Slave Community: Plantation Life in the Antebellum South* Oxford Univ. Pr. New York 1972

*Demos, John *A Little Commonwealth: Family Life in Plymouth Colony* Oxford Univ. Pr. New York 1971

*Elkins, Stanley *Slavery: A Problem in American Institutional and Intellectual Life* Univ. of Chicago Pr. 1968

*Jordan, Winthrop *White Over Black: American Attitudes Towards the Negro 1550-1812* Penguin, Baltimore 1969

*Lane, Ann ed. *The Debate over Slavery: Elkins and His Critics* Univ. of Illinois Pr. Urbana 1971

*Meyers, Marvin *The Jacksonian Persuasion: Politics and Belief* Stanford Univ. Pr. Stanford 1957

Note: Students who passed History IIF and/or History IIG in 1972 and 1973 will not be allowed to enroll for this subject.

HISTORY IIG: Colonial Mexico (Full Unit)

Mrs I. Clendinnen

The course will focus on the effects on the Indians of Central Mexico of the Spanish presence, over the first hundred years. This will involve close analysis of Spanish writings, of the small amount of Indian writings, and also the consideration of non-literary sources. It will also entail reflection on the methodological problems of understanding communities of a different culture.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One three-hour seminar weekly. Lectures will be given as required. Assessment by means of essay, class work, and a short examination.

Preliminary Reading

Wolf, Eric *Sons of the Shaking Earth* Phoenix, Chicago 1962

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

Note: This unit can be combined with others to form one of the five majors considered by the Schools to constitute a program in Latin-American Studies.

HISTORY IIK: African History (Full Unit)

Dr A.P. Haydon, Mr T.T. Spear

The course will examine in detail select topics and themes in African history. In the first term the historical roots of several problems of contemporary Africa will be explored. In the second and third terms selected topics in pre-colonial, colonial, and independent Africa will be examined in depth in individual topical seminars, each dedicated to detailed analysis of a single topic. Seminars will be given on such topics as the growth of the Zulu state, the impact of the slave trade on Africa, African resistance to colonial conquest, the socio-economic impact of colonialism, and nationalism.

Prerequisite: Any first-year history subject.

Course Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial weekly in first term, one seminar weekly in second and third terms. Assessment will be by means of class work and essays.

Preliminary Reading

Bohannon, P. and Curtin, P.D. *Africa and Africans* (rev. edn) Natural History Press, New York 1971

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

Recommended Reading: To be announced.

Note:

1. Not more than 120 students will be permitted to enroll for this course.
2. From 1975 separate second and third-year courses will be offered in African history. Second-year students desiring to take a two-year sequence of African history in 1974-75 should enroll for IIK for 1974, as this will be a prerequisite for the third-year course in 1975.

HISTORY-SOCIOLOGY II: Brazil (Full Unit)

Dr R. Ireland, Dr A. Disney, Mrs S. Lauderdale.

Selected themes in the history and sociology of Brazil. These will include studies of how the various racial and social elements related from pre-colonial times to the present, and of characteristics and trends in the Brazilian power structure. Methods and perspectives of both disciplines will be integrated.

Prerequisites: Any first-year history or sociology subject but preferably History-Sociology I. A student taking this unit as part of a sociology major must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: One or two lectures and one seminar a week for three terms.

Examination and Assessment: To be determined.

Not more than 60 students will be permitted to enrol in this course.

Preliminary Reading

Poppino, Rollie E. *Brazil, the Land the People* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1968

Freyre, Gilberto *The Masters and the Slaves* Knopf 1964

Vagley, Charles *Introduction to Brazil* Columbia 1963

Ramos, Graciliano *Barren Lives* Univ. of Texas Pr. 1965

Note: This unit can be combined with others to form one of the five majors considered by the Schools to constitute a program in Latin American studies.

INTRODUCTION TO RELIGIOUS STUDIES: (Full Unit)

Mr H. Jackson

Prerequisite: Any first-year subject in the School of Humanities.

Students enrolled in this course may be able to count it as part of a history major. For course details, see the course entry under Interdisciplinary Studies. For further information, consult a student adviser.

HISTORY IIIB: (Full Unit) Continental Europe 1840-1940

Mr D. Johanson, Mr T. Barta

Why by 1940 had liberal democracy apparently failed in France as well as in Italy, Germany and Russia? What had become of the early nineteenth century ideals of European liberals, nationalists, socialists and conservatives? This course attempts a survey of major developments during the century in which European states and societies underwent more rapid and far-reaching changes than at any other time and suggests some explanations for what happened.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

See entry for History IIB, p 129, for class requirements, assessment, prescribed reading and preliminary reading.

Please note that students who took History IIB in 1971, 1972 and 1973 cannot enrol for History IIIB.

HISTORY IIIC: Modern Chinese History (Full Unit)

**Professor J. Gregory, Dr C. Jeffcott, Dr D. Huish
and Dr P. Rule**

A study of Chinese history mainly from the Opium Wars of the mid 19th Century to the Cultural Revolution but with some introductory study of the traditional society and institutions.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: Initially two lectures and one tutorial each week. Assessment will be by essays, class tests, and a final examination.

Preliminary Reading

Fairbank, J.K. *The United States and China* Harvard 1958

Bianco, L. *The Origins of the Chinese Revolution* 1971

Prescribed Text

Reischauer, E.O., Fairbank, J.K. and Craig, A.M. *A History of East Asia: Civilization* Vol. 2 *East Asia, the Modern Transformation* Allen & Unwin, London 1965

HISTORY IIID: USA 1877-1920 (Half Unit)

Dr W. Breen

This half unit deals with the American response to the forces of industrialism between 1877 and 1920. Particular problems examined include the shift in the intellectual climate that accompanied the change from an agricultural to an urban-industrial economy, the breakup of the old political system, and the changing role of the government in society.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: At least one lecture and one tutorial a week, assessment by means of essays, class work and final examination.

Preliminary Reading

*Degler, C.N. *Out of Our Past* Harper Colophon 1962

Prescribed Reading

*Wiebe, R.H. *The Search for Order 1877-1920 American Century* 1968

*Hays, S.P. *The Response to Industrialism: 1885-1914* Univ. of Chicago Press 1957

*Goldman, E. *Rendezvous with Destiny* Vintage 1956

*Hofstadter, R. *The Age of Reform* Vintage 1955

Note: Not more than 30 students will be permitted to enrol in this course.

HISTORY IIIE: The USA in the Twentieth Century (Half Unit)**Dr W. Breen**

Aspects of the history of the United States since World War I will be studied. The New Deal of Franklin D. Roosevelt will be considered in some depth.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: To be announced at the beginning of the course, assessment by means of essays and other work.

Preliminary Reading

Legler, C. *Out of Our Past* Harper Colophon 1959

Prescribed Reading

Leuchtenburg, W. *Franklin D. Roosevelt and the New Deal* Harper Torch 1963

HISTORY IIIF: Florence and the Italian Renaissance (Half Unit)**Dr D. Kent**

A study of the characteristic contribution of Florence to the Italian Renaissance, mainly in the fifteenth century. Particular emphasis will be placed on the relation between practical political experience and the growth of political thought and historiography, and between civic conditions and the flowering of the visual and literary arts. Seminars will be mainly based on the discussion of one or two texts.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: To be determined.

Preliminary Reading

Crucker, G.A. *Renaissance Florence* John Wiley paperback, New York 1969

Waley, D.P. *The Italian City-Republics* London 1969

HISTORY IIIN: Individual Readings Courses (Half Unit)**Professor J. Gregory, Professor J. Salmond**

The department of history will approve enrolment of a few third-year students in individual readings courses in 1974. Normally, approval to enrol in such courses will be granted only to history majors who are highly motivated and who also have a clearly defined subject they wish to study. Qualified students who are interested in enrolling in readings courses

HISTORY

should, in the first instance, discuss their intention and their proposed course of study with the member of staff under whom they wish to work. Following that discussion, interested students should secure the departmental handout describing the requirements of readings course from the secretary of the history department and then lodge a letter of application to enrol in a readings course with the chairman of the department of history.

Prerequisite: Students must be third-year history majors.

Class Requirements: To be determined.

Preliminary Reading: None.

Prescribed Reading: To be determined.

HISTORY IIIG: Colonial Australia (Half Unit)

Dr J. Barrett

Aspects of Australian society and politics in the second half of the nineteenth century will be examined.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week, in the first half of the year. Assessment by tutorial performance, essays and written exercises.

Reading: To be announced.

HISTORY IIIM: Australia and the Wars (Half Unit)

Dr J. Barrett

In the twentieth century, Australians have been involved in the Boer War, the Great War, the Second World War, Korea and Vietnam. This course is not so much concerned with the military history of those wars as with a different kind of question. Why did Australians become involved? What attitudes have Australians taken to the wars? What do their responses show about Australians? What have been the consequences for their society and nation?

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week, in the second half of the year. Assessment will be by tutorial performance, written work and examination, each counting for one third.

Preliminary Reading

Vader, John *Anzac: The Story of the Anzac Soldier*, Lond. N.E.L., 1971

Robson, L. Lloyd *Australia and the Great War* Melb., Macmillan 1969
 Main, J.M. *Conscription: The Australian Debate 1901-1970* Melb., Cassell 1970

HISTORY IIIT: A social history of the Great Depression in the State of Victoria (mainly Melbourne), 1929-1933. (Half Unit)
 Mr D. Potts

An attempt to explore the day to day experiences and attitudes of kind of a number of Victorians who lived through the depression. Material used will be mainly primary (such as newspapers, Hansard, government records, and interviews). Students will be asked to share their research findings and to discuss their own responses and values in relation to their history work. The course may be seen as an experiment in perspectives on history and in methods of learning.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week. One three-hour discussion-workshop a week. Basic requirements of the course are attendance at a minimum of ten of the thirteen workshops, the submission of weekly journal entries, and three interviews of people with experience of the depression. Assessment will be based on two private research essays. There will be no formal examination.

Preliminary Reading (optional)

Johnson, G. *My Brother Jack* Fontana 1967

Prescribed Reading

Booksey, R. ed. *The Great Depression in Australia* Melb. 1970

Cousins, L.J. and Turner, I. eds *The Depression of the 1930s* Melb., Cassell 1967

HISTORY IIIO: Australian Labour History (Half Unit)
 Mr P. Cook

This half-unit examines the Australian Labor Party, the Trade Unions and the Communist Party of Australia and their position in Australian society between 1910 and 1970.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One tutorial a week; lectures may be given occasionally. Assessment will be by essays and class work.

Preliminary Reading

Davidson, A. *The Communist Party of Australia, A Short History* Hoover Inst. Pr. California 1969

Rawson, D.W. *Labor in Vain? A Survey of the Australian Labor Par*
Longmans, Melbourne, 1966

HISTORY IIIK: African History (Full Unit)

Dr A. Haydon, Mr T. Spear.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

See entry under History IIK.

HISTORY IIJJ: Aspects of Modern Indian History (Full Unit)

Dr D. Ferrell

The course will deal with the anti-colonial struggle as a vehicle for the social, political, and economic change, 1905-1947. Term I covers the entire period, term II concentrates upon Gandhi and his contemporaries and term III deals with Nehru and the Imperative for Modernity. The course utilizes documents, village/urban studies, biographies/autobiographies, novels, monographs and essays.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject; History IIC and/or II especially recommended.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week; four tutorial-seminars a term and two personal conferences a term.

Preliminary Reading

Embree, A. *India's Search for A National Identity* N.Y., Knopf 1971

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

HISTORY IIIP: Pacific History (Full Unit)

Dr B. Douglas

This full unit will examine the meeting and interaction of Europeans and Pacific Islanders from the sixteenth to the twentieth centuries. The course will explore, with emphasis on documentary material, the interaction of the different cultures, and the social, religious, economic and political changes which resulted.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One tutorial a week with lectures and seminars when required. Assessment will be by essays, class work and a final examination.

Preliminary Reading

Beaglehole, J.C. *The Exploration of the Pacific* London, A. and C. Black 1966

*Langdon, Robert *Tahiti: Island of Love* Pacific Publications, Sydney 1968

*Oliver, Douglas *The Pacific Islands* Anchor, New York 1961

Note: Not more than 30 students will be permitted to enrol in this course.

HISTORY IIIQ: Religious Conscience and Political Obedience in Seventeenth Century France (Half Unit)

Mr J. Cashmere

A thematic study of the political and religious theory of the French Huguenots in the seventeenth century. Attention will be focussed on the intellectual struggles of this religious minority to survive in Catholic France and its changing attitudes to political obedience and religious toleration. The works of a number of major Huguenot theorists such as Pierre du Moulin, Jean Claude Pierre Jurieu and Pierre Bayle will be studied in translation.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Class Requirements: One two-hour workshop/seminar a week and occasional lectures. Assessment will be based entirely on written work submitted during the course.

Preliminary Reading

Grant, A.J. *The Huguenots* Anchor Books 1969

Hazard, Paul *The European Mind 1680-1715* Pelican

*Stankiewicz, W.G. *Politics and Religion in Seventeenth Century France* Univ. of California Pr. 1960

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

HISTORY IIIS: Popular Political and Religious Ideologies of the English Revolution and After (Half Unit)

Dr L. Mulligan, Mrs J. Richards

This course is designed as an investigation of some social, religious and political ideas and explanations of mid-seventeenth century England. It is primarily concerned, not with the world of the most educated and most propertied, but of the 'middling sort' — and lower. Particular attention will be paid to the writings, life and social world of John Bunyan, and the course will look at such protesting groups as the Levellers, Ranters and Fifth Monarchy Men and the sources of their differing protests. These groups and their ideas will be looked at against the background of their

HISTORY

unstable times and against the more conventional ideas of their social superiors.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Course Requirements: One lecture and one two-hour seminar or workshop a week. Assessment will be based on essays submitted during and at the end of the course.

Preliminary Reading

Thomas, Keith *Religion and the Decline of Magic* London, 1971 chs. 1, 2, 8.

Bunyan, John A *Relation of the Imprisonment of Mr Bunyan . . . in Grace Abounding . . . The Life and Death of Mr Badman* Everyman Paperbacks 1969

Hill, Christopher *The World Turned Upside-Down: Radical Ideas during the English Revolution* London 1972

HISTORY IIIW: War and Modern Society (Half Unit)

Dr W. Breen

This course will cover warfare in Western Society from the introduction of gunpowder to the present with the main focus on the 19th and 20th centuries. The major theorists of warfare during this period will be studied along with important developments in both strategy and tactics. The relationship of both theory and practice to technological developments and to the social and economic structure of different societies will be explored.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Course Requirements: To be announced.

Preliminary and Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

Note: No more than 20 students will be permitted to enrol in this course.

HISTORY IIIZ: Revolution in Cuba and Bolivia (Full Unit)

Mr B. Carr

This full unit will examine the development of Bolivian and Cuban society in the twentieth century. Although the core of the unit will consist of a study of the nature and impact of revolutionary change, the structure of pre-revolutionary society in both countries will receive close attention.

First term work will consist of an examination of the concept of revolution and of a broad introduction to twentieth century Bolivia and Cuba. In second and third terms, seminars will be devoted to examination

in depth' of particular aspects of the history of both countries. No more than two topics will be examined in each seminar. Possible seminar themes include the development of monoculture economies, the pre-revolutionary impact of the United States, a critical examination of the 'peasant' character of the two revolutions, army and society, the construction of a revolutionary state, and the nature of the United States response to revolutionary change.

The course will utilise a wide variety of sources including historical monographs, speeches, biographies and autobiographies, novels and economic and social data relating to agrarian reform.

Prerequisite: Any second-year history subject.

Course Requirements: One two to three-hour workshop/seminar a week. Lectures may be given occasionally. Assessment will be by means of project essays and class work.

Preliminary and Prescribed Reading

Smith, Robert Freeman, *Background to Revolution: The Development of Modern Cuba* Alfred A. Knopf; New York 1966

Bonachea, R. and Valdes, N. eds *Cuba in Revolution* Doubleday-Anchor Books, New York 1972

Malloy, James M. *Bolivia: The Unfinished Revolution* Univ. of Pittsburgh Pr. 1970

Recommended Reading: To be announced.

This unit can be combined with others to form one of the five majors considered by the Schools to constitute a program in Latin American Studies.

HISTORY-SOCIOLOGY III: Modern Latin America (Full Unit) **Professor Claudio Veliz**

Aspects of the history and sociology of modern Latin America will be studied. For details, please consult the sociology department entry.

PHILOSOPHY IIIPH: Philosophy of History (Half Unit) **Dr C.B. McCullagh**

This course will be accepted as a half-unit in history. For details, see the philosophy handbook entry.

SOCIAL SCIENCES IIIA: The Development of Papua and New Guinea (Full Unit)

Mr W.R. Stent

A few students may be permitted to take this course as part of a history major. For details, please consult the social sciences entry. A quota is likely to be imposed on this unit.

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

The following third-year interdisciplinary-studies course may be available to history students as part of a history sequence:

American Studies III

Studies of Religion III

Marxism.

For course details, consult the appropriate handbook entry under interdisciplinary studies. For further details, consult a student adviser.

HONOURS COURSES

Honours students will be required to take a special course at third year, in addition to their other history subjects. Any students who, at the completion of their second year's work, wish to be considered for entry into the honours program should contact the chairman of the history department. The chairman till the end of 1973 is Professor John Salmond. In 1974, the chairman will be Professor J.S. Gregory.

Fourth-year students are required to write a research essay (normally of 10,000 - 12,000 words) and to pursue advanced studies in other areas. Full details of the structure of the fourth-year honours course in 1974 will be available from the chairman of the department of history by December 1, 1973.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

A limited number of qualified students will be accepted for postgraduate studies in history, for the MA Qualifying, the MA or the Ph D.

Available fields of study will include Australian history, American history, Latin American history, East Asian and South Asian history, modern European history, modern British history.

The MA requirements may be satisfied either by the writing of a thesis, or by an approved combination of thesis and other work. The Ph D is by

thesis only. A seminar for post-graduate students, instituted in 1972 continued in 1973, and will again be held in 1974. It is run by the students themselves, though staff attend and participate. All postgraduate students in the department are expected to become members of this seminar.

HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE AREA OF STUDY

History and Philosophy of Science consists of subjects relating to the history of science and the philosophy of science; with certain interdisciplinary subjects involving a study of both historical and philosophical questions associated with some scientific theory or period of scientific development.

The course may be taken as a minor, major or as an honours course.

Approved courses will contain some approved combination of some of the following:

HISTORY SUBJECTS

History IIA: (For details see History section of the handbook.)

PHILOSOPHY SUBJECTS

Philosophy of Science A, B.

Formal logic A, B, C.

Philosophical logic A, B.

Empiricism.

Epistemology and Metaphysics.

(For details see Philosophy section of the handbook.)

INTERDISCIPLINARY SUBJECTS: Darwin and Darwinism

For details see Interdisciplinary Studies section of the Handbook. In addition some subjects from the department of history and philosophy at the University of Melbourne may be taken as complementary courses. Inquiries concerning History and Philosophy of Science should be directed in the first instance, to Mr Robert Pargetter of the philosophy department.

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

The School of Humanities offers, at various levels, a small number of interdisciplinary studies units. Students interested in enrolling in any of these units should consult student advisers to discuss whether the chosen unit may be accommodated within the general course pattern of their intended studies.

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES.IA: Darwin and Darwinism (Full Unit at first-year level)

Prerequisite: None.

The aim of the course is the study of the background to Darwin's ideas, those ideas themselves and their contemporary impact, and (through consideration of selected texts), the influence of the ideas on modern sociology, metaphysics, philosophy, aesthetics and theory of history, and literature.

This will be complemented by a study of philosophical issues raised in looking at the work of scientists, and in particular Darwin.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and two tutorials a week throughout the year.

Note: The enrolment in this course is limited to 30.

Prescribed Texts

- *Darwin, Charles, *The Voyage of the Beagle* Anchor-Natural History Library, New York 1962
- *Darwin, Charles, *On the Origin of Species* ed. E. Mayr, Atheneum, New York 1967 or ed. J.W. Burrow, Penguin, (Penguin Classics) Harmondsworth 1968
- *Darwin, Charles ed. Philip Appleman, *Darwin* Norton-A Norton Critical Edition, New York 1970
- *Malthus, Thomas, *Population: The First Essay* The Univ. of Michigan Pr. Ann Arbor 1959

Required Reading: As well as covering the prescribed texts, lectures in the course shall cover the following works. Students shall be able to choose between works and topics, and the possibilities of choice shall be pointed out at the beginning of the course. Students are urged to own copies of those works they elect to study in detail.

- *Dreiser, Theodore *Sister Carrie* Signet-NAL New York 1962

- *Eiseley, Loren *Darwin's Century*
- *Gorovitz, Samuel and Williams, Ron G. *Philosophical Analysis* 2nd edn
Random House, New York 1965
- *Greene, John C. *The Death of Adam* Iowa State Univ. Pr. 1959
- *Huxley, T.H. *On the Origin of Species* The Univ. of Michigan Pr. Ann
Arbor 1968
- *Lovejoy, Arthur O. *The Great Chain of Being* Torchbooks, Harper, New
York 1960
- *Pater, Walter *Studies in the History of the Renaissance*, Signet-NAL New
York 1959
- *Spencer, Herbert *The Study of Sociology* The Univ. of Michigan Pr. Ann
Arbor 1961
- *Teilhard de Chardin, Pierre *The Phenomenon of Man* Fontana, London
1959
- *Wallace, A.R. *The Malay Archipelago* Dover, New York 1962

In addition, students will be required to read selections from Charles Lyell *Principles of Geology*, copies of which shall be placed on reserve in the library. It is hoped that students will read Eiseley and Greene before the course work begins.

Recommended Reading

- Adams, Alexander B. *Eternal Quest: The Story of the Great Naturalists*
- Eiseley, Loren *Darwin's Century*
- Gillispie, Charles Coulston *Genesis and Geology*
- Glass, Bernard et. al. eds. *Forerunners of Darwin 1745-1859*
- Greene, John C. *Darwin and the Modern World View*
- Hofstadter, Richard *Social Darwinism in American Thought*
- Irvine, William Apes, *Angels and Victorians*

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES IIB/IIIB: (Full Unit at second or third year)

Prerequisite: None.

A study of Marxist thought with emphasis on both the development of ideas in their historical context and the critical appraisal of their validity and relevance. In the first half year students will take a common core course; in the second half year a choice will be offered between five more specialized seminar courses.

Core Course (first half year)

Introductory Lectures: 5 weeks. A brief introduction to marxism, mainly from a historical perspective but with some contribution from philosophy and sociology.

Preliminary Reading

Marx, K. and Engels, F. *The Communist Manifesto* Penguin

History and Philosophy Component: 7 weeks. This series of classes will treat greek philosophy and german idealism; the bourgeois revolution and its philosophy; the 1848 revolutions and marxism; "Second International" Marxism and the Russian revolutionary movement.

Preliminary Reading

Lichtheim, G. *Marxism, an Historical and Critical Study* Routledge

Sociology and Economics component: 7 weeks. This series of classes includes a discussion of the Marxist approach to reality and the relationship between theory and practice; social classes; alienation; the relationship between the economic theories of Marx and those of the classical economists; Marx's *Grundrisse*; Marx's theory of value; and Marx's analysis of economic crises.

Seminar Electives (second half year)

Philosophy: An examination of key problems in Marxist philosophy; the nature of dialectics; the sense of Marxian materialism; the problem of consciousness; and the status of Marxism (science? methodology? ideology?).

Economics: A discussion of Marx's economic theories, neo-Marxian theories of imperialism, the relation between Marxian and Keynesian macroeconomic theory, the theory of monopoly capital as developed by Baran and Sweezy, and Marxian economics as interpreted by Mandel.

Sociology: A discussion of issues raised by Marx's social theory; alienation, class and class consciousness, critical theory and the sociology of knowledge.

Marxism in Practice: A series of seminars on Marxist movements and ideas in several twentieth-century societies; Cuba, India and Tanzania or an examination of the worker control movement. (As well as historical and theoretical study this latter option will involve 'fieldwork' carried out in the Melbourne area.)

Class Requirements: Two 1½ hour seminars throughout the year. In the second half year this would mean preparing for assessment in either economics or any two other electives but students may participate in a greater number of seminars.

Prescribed Reading

- Marx, K. and Engels, F. *Basic Writings on Politics and Philosophy* ed. Feuer, L.S. Fontana 1969
 Easton, L.D. and Guddat, K.H. eds *Writings of the Young Marx on Philosophy and Society* trans. Anchor 1967
 Bottomore, T.B. and Rubel, M. eds *Karl Marx: Selected Writings* Penguin 1971
 Tucker, R.C. ed. *The Marx-Engels Reader* Norton 1972
 Freedman, R. ed. *Marx on Economics* Penguin 1962

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES II: Introduction to the Study of Religion (Full Unit at second-year level)

A selection of Hindu and Christian scriptures will be studied against their historical background with a view to an examination in second and third terms of some important aspects of the sociology and philosophy of religion. The course aims at a sensitive and informed appreciation of religious beliefs in their living context.

Prerequisite: Any first-year unit in the School of Humanities. This is a second-year unit.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week in first term, thereafter one lecture and one tutorial a week.

Prescribed Reading

- *Berger, P.L. *The Sacred Canopy* Doubleday Anchor, New York 1967
 *Nineham, D. *The Gospel According to St. Mark* Penguin
 Smart, N. *The Philosophy of Religion* Random House, New York 1970
The Bible Revised Standard Version or New English Bible.
 Zaehner, R.C. ed. *Hindu Scriptures* Everyman

INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES IIIA: American Culture 1920-1940 (Full unit at third-year level)

This unit will explore chronologically the important aspects of American culture during the period 1920-1940. It will pay particular, but not exclusive attention, to social and cultural history, and to literature.

Prerequisite: None.

ITALIAN

Class Requirements: Three hours weekly.

Preliminary Reading

Hemingway, E. *The Essential Ernest Hemingway* Penguin

Lewis, Sinclair *Babbitt* Signet, New York 1967

Faulkner, W. *As I Lay Dying* Penguin

West, N. *The Day of the Locust* Penguin

Prescribed Reading

Leuchtenburg, W. *The Perils of Prosperity* Univ. of Chicago Pr. 1958

Leuchtenburg, W. *Franklin Delano Roosevelt and the New Deal* Harper and

Row, New York 1963

Fitzgerald, F. Scott *The Great Gatsby* Penguin

Menken, H.L. *Prejudices: A Selection* Vintage New York

O'Neill, E. *Desire Under the Elms* Penguin

Steinbeck, J. *The Grapes of Wrath* Penguin

Wright, R. *Native Son* Signet, New York 1965

Crunden, R.M. *From Self to Society, 1919-1941* Spectrum

Recommended Reading

Schlesinger, A.M. *The Age of Roosevelt, Vols 1-3* Houghton, Mifflin,

Boston 1957

Carter, P.A. *The Twenties* Crowell, New York 1968

Terkel, S. *Hard Times* Morrow

Farrell, J.T. *Studs Lonigan* Signet

ITALIAN

By special arrangement with the University of Melbourne, courses in Italian will be available in the School of Humanities at La Trobe University for a period of at least three years beginning in 1974. The courses offered will be similar to those offered at the University of Melbourne, and will be taught by members of the staff of that university. Only Italian I will be available in 1974, but it is expected that Italian II and III will be added to the program in 1975 and 1976 respectively.

Students who wish to take a minor sequence in Italian will be required to pass in two or three successive units of Italian. Any students who wish to take honours in Italian will need to have their enrolment transferred to the University of Melbourne and should discuss their plans with the chairman of the department of modern languages at La Trobe towards the end of their first year.

ITALIAN I

Course co-ordinator: Mr C.A. McCormick (University of Melbourne)

The course is based on the following syllabus:

1. Translation of prescribed texts and unseen translation.
2. Translation into Italian; composition in Italian; grammar and syntax.
3. Conversation.
4. Study of selected literary works.
5. Introduction to history of Italian literature.
6. Introduction to modern Italy.

Prerequisite: This course assumes that students have reached the standard of the Victorian Higher School Certificate examination in Italian.

Class Requirements: Four lectures, one tutorial and one language laboratory session throughout the year. Facilities for private study in the language laboratory will also be available. An optional fortnightly tutorial class on history of literature may also be provided.

Examination: Two three-hour papers and an oral test. Class tests on translation, composition and history of literature and an essay on modern literature which must be completed before the annual examinations will be taken into account in the determination of examination results.

Preliminary Reading

- Cole, J.P. *Italy* Chatto and Windus
 Pettoello, D. *An Outline of Italian Civilization* Cassell
 Solmi, A. *The Making of Modern Italy* Benn
 Salvadori, M. *Italy* Prentice-Hall

Prescribed Reading

- McCormick, C.A. *Basic Italian Grammar* Cheshire, Melbourne
 Levi, C. *Cristo si è fermato a Eboli* Harrap, London
 Cerutti, T. *A guide to composition in Italian* CUP
 Lennie, D. *Posso presentarle . . . ?* Longmans

Students intending to proceed beyond Italian I are strongly recommended to acquire Cappuccio, C. *Storia della letteratura italiana*, Sansoni, Firenze.

Other reference books will be recommended in class.

LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES

La Trobe is the only university in Australia offering a program in Latin American studies. Those students who wish to pursue an interest in the history, literature, politics and society of Latin America can choose from several major sequences within the Schools of Humanities and Social Sciences. Suggested schemes of study are as follows:

MAJORS IN SOCIOLOGY IN THE SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

- 1. First year:** Sociology I (Mexico option), History IA or History IC, Politics or Legal Studies I
Second year: Sociology IIA, History Sociology II, Sociology IIMT, other HUE
Third year: Sociology IIIA, History Sociology III, Politics IIIB and Sociology IIICL*
- 2. First year:** Sociology I (Mexico option) History IA or History IC, Politics I or Legal Studies I or Economics I
Second year: Sociology IIB-I, Sociology IIMT, History Sociology II, Spanish I or Portuguese A or History IIJ
Third year: Sociology IIIA, Sociology IIB-2, History Sociology III, other HUE

MAJOR IN HISTORY IN THE SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

First year: History IA or History IC, Sociology I (Mexico option), Politics I or Economics I
Second year: History Sociology II, Spanish I, or Portuguese A, History IIJ
Third year: History Sociology III, Sociology IIICL, and Politics IIIB*, History IIIZ

MAJOR IN HISTORY IN THE SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES

First year: History IA, History IC, Spanish I, Sociology I (Mexico option) or Philosophy I
Second year: History Sociology II, History IIJ, Spanish IIA or Portuguese A
Third year: History Sociology III, History IIIZ, Sociology IIICL, and Politics IIIB*

MAJOR IN SPANISH IN THE SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES

First year: Spanish IA, History IC, Sociology I (Mexico option) or Philosophy I,

Second year: Spanish IIA, History Sociology II, History IJJ

Third year: Spanish IIIF, Spanish IIID, Spanish IIIE or History IIIZ

*The combination of the first half of Politics IIIB with Sociology IIICL is difficult because both half units are offered in the first half of the year. However Sociology will be offering another Latin American half unit in the second half of the year. Further details will be available at a later date.

LEGAL STUDIES

The 1974 course in legal studies will be available at first, second and third-year level. Two courses will be available in first year, and a student may elect one of these. Three elective full units will be available in second year. Of these, a student proposing to take a minor in legal studies will elect one, and a student proposing to take a major will elect two. Seven or eight elective half units will be available in third year. Of these, a student proposing to take a major in legal studies will elect four. A student proposing to take a minor in legal studies will elect two third year half units, or with permission of the department, an additional second year full unit.

Until further staff appointments have been made, it is not possible to give details of the honours courses which will be available in 1975. Students who are invited or permitted to proceed to honours on the basis of their academic records in the first two years, will be required to take an additional half-unit which will concentrate on methods of legal and sociological research, in 1974.

The objective of the department of legal studies is to communicate to students, among other things, an understanding of the concepts, the 'tools', and the techniques of law, with a view to exploring the interrelation between law and society and the potentialities and shortcomings of law as an instrument of social control. Attention is focused also on the extent to which the insights of other academic disciplines may illuminate some of the problems which arise in the course of administering the legal system, and, in general, attempts are made to relate the courses in legal studies, as far as possible, to those already available in the School of Social Sciences.

Students are not specifically prepared for the practice of the law, but the possibility that some students may later seek admission to a law school with credit for some of the work already done at this University is borne in mind in planning courses.

LEGAL STUDIES IA: Law in Society (Full Unit)

Professor E.K. Braybrooke

This unit is intended to provide students with an understanding of the ways in which law operates as an instrument of social control, principally by examining the development and the working of law in three specific areas of current concern: consumer protection, accident prevention and compensation, and the protection of basic civil liberties.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Two lectures (or class discussions) and one tutorial a week.

Examination: Assessment by means of written tutorial papers, two short essays, and one three-hour examination.

Preliminary Reading

*Derham, D.P., Maher, F.K.H. and Waller, L. *Introduction to Law* 2nd edn, Law Book Co. Ltd. 1971

OR

*Williams, G.L. *Learning the Law* 8th edn, Stevens and Sons

Prescribed Reading

*Street, H. *Freedom the Individual and the Law* 3rd edn, Penguin 1972

*Szakats, A. *Compensation for Road Accidents* Sweet and Maxwell (N.Z.) Ltd 1968

*Borrie, G. and Diamond A.L. *The Consumer, Society, and the Law* Penguin 1972

Materials for class and tutorial discussion will be available at the beginning of the year but may be supplemented during the year.

LEGAL STUDIES IB: The Content of the Criminal Law (Full Unit)

Mr R.N. Douglas

This unit will be concerned with examining the rationales for, and the content of, criminal law. The objects of the course are two-fold: first to provide a general understanding of technique of legal analysis, and second to provide an understanding of the links between social structure and

criminal law. The first third of the unit will be devoted to an examination of the development of the Australian criminal law with particular emphasis on the areas of intention and crime, larceny, crimes without victims and Public Law offences. Second term will be devoted to a cross-rational analysis of criminal law systems, and third term will involve examination of sociological and political explanations of the content of the criminal law.

The unit is intended to provide the intellectual basis for either a general, or a crime-oriented major in Legal Studies.

Class: One lecture and one tutorial a week.

Assessment: Three essays and a final, open-book exam.

Reading

*Brett, P. and Waller, P. *Criminal Law: Cases and Text* 3rd edn, Butterworths 1971

*Chappel, D. and Wilson, P. *The Australian Criminal Justice System* Butterworths 1972

*Schur, E. *Crimes Without Victims* Prentice-Hall 1965

*Douglas, R. *Social Aspects of Law: An Australian Perspective* Heinemann Educational 1973

*Erikson, Kai T. *Wayward Puritans* Wiley 1966

In addition, supplementary printed notes will be issued during the year.

LEGAL STUDIES IIA: The Criminal Law System (Full Unit)

Mr R.N. Douglas

This unit will examine the use of the criminal law as a means of controlling behaviour and will be concerned in particular with an examination of the reasons why the criminal law has developed as it has; its efficacy as a means of influencing behaviour; the operation of police forces and courts; and the functions of punishment. Although the emphasis will be sociological, the course will involve an introduction to selected areas of the criminal law and the law of evidence.

Prerequisites: Legal Studies I.

Class Requirements: One lecture/seminar and one tutorial a week.

Examination: Assessment by means of short written assignments, and one three-hour examination or substantial paper.

Prescribed Reading

*Chappell, Duncan and Wilson, Paul, eds. *The Australian Criminal Justice System* Butterworths 1972

- *Ward, Paul and Woods, Greg *Law and Order in Australia* Angus and Robertson 1972
- *Morris, N. and Hawkins, G.J. *The Honest Politicians Guide to Crime Control* Sun Books 1970
- *Campbell, James S., Sahird, Joseph R. and Stang, David P. *Law and Order Reconsidered* Bantam Books 1969
- *Walker, Nigel *Crime Courts and Figures* Penguin 1971

LEGAL STUDIES IIB: Legal Controls of Official Behaviour (Full Unit)

Dr J.M. FitzGerald and Ms K. Petersen

This full unit course will introduce students to the basic constitutional and legal rules which place limits on the way public officials may act. A comparative approach will be taken to these rules and concepts as they have developed in UK, USA, and Australia. The course will also examine actual case studies of various forms of official behaviour and of the efficacy of legal attempts to control it (police, welfare officials and prison officers, for example.) Finally, the course will explore some alternative means of control of official behaviour such as ombudsmen, the French administrative law system and freedom of information legislation.

Prerequisite: Any first-year legal studies unit.

Class Requirements: One two-hour seminar each week. Tutorials and special gatherings may be held as needed.

Examination: Assessment will be mainly by means of written assignments including at least one paper to be presented to the seminar. A written exam will be optional for those who satisfactorily complete all written assignments. The exam will be compulsory for those who fail to satisfactorily complete all written assignments.

Preliminary Reading

Schwartz, B. and Wade, W. *Legal Control of Government*

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

LEGAL STUDIES IIC: Legal Institutions and Economic Activity (Full Unit)

Professor E.K. Braybrooke

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the major legal institutions which facilitate and at times circumscribe economic activities in society. Attention will be paid, to such topics as: contract law and the

enforcement of bargains, the law of business associations (especially the limited liability company) the legal rules and institutions facilitating and controlling small and large-scale lending, the attempts to use the machinery of law to secure free and competitive enterprise, and certain aspects of the protection of property, notably 'industrial' property.

Prerequisite: Legal Studies I. Students who have already taken Social Sciences IA will, it is hoped, find some continuity of themes.

Class Requirements: Two class meetings and one tutorial a week.

Examination: Class assignments.

Prescribed Reading

*Vermeesch, R.B. and Lindgren, K.E. *Business Law of Australia* Butterworths 1973

*Hadden, T. *Company Law and Capitalism* Weidenfeld and Nicholson 1972

LEGAL STUDIES IIIA: The Legal Framework of Political Activity (Half Unit)

This course will deal broadly with problems of constitutional law (and of the application of constitutional conventions) in both unitary and federal states; the emphasis will be on the influence of constitutional norms on political activity, and the interaction between the two.

Prerequisite: Any second-year unit in legal studies.

Class Requirements: To be announced.

Examination: Methods of assessment to be announced.

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

LEGAL STUDIES IIIB: Legal Controls of Economic Activity (Half Unit)

This course, which will follow Legal Studies IIC, will examine the way in which, and the degree to which, law can be used to control economic activity, particular attention will be paid to the control of restrictive trade practices, the possibility of effective price control, and some aspects of consumer protection, especially, the control of misleading advertising.

Prerequisite: Legal Studies IIC.

Class Requirements: To be announced.

Examination: Methods of assessment to be announced.

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

LEGAL STUDIES IIIC: The Place of Law in Industrial Relations (Half Unit)

Prerequisite: Any second-year unit in legal studies.

An examination of the role and limits of effectiveness of law in industrial relations: the course will deal with such matters as the master-servant relationship, wage-fixing, industrial arbitration, and industrial safety and workmens compensation.

Class Requirements: To be announced.

Examination: Methods of assessment to be announced.

Prescribed Reading

*Sykes, E.I. and Glasbeek, H.J. *Industrial Law in Australia* Butterworth & Co. 1973

Glasbeek, H.J. and Eggleston, E.M. *Cases and Materials on Industrial Law in Australia* Butterworth & Co. 1973

LEGAL STUDIES IIID: Theories of Legal Sociology (Half Unit) **Professor E.K. Braybrooke**

An examination of the theories of such writers as Ehrlich, Max Weber, Karl Renner, Geny, Roscoe Pound, and the American Realists, and of their application to some current problems of the legal system.

Prerequisite: Any second-year unit in legal studies.

Class Requirements: Two one-hour lectures and one tutorial for thirteen weeks.

Examination: Two essays and one tutorial paper.

Preliminary Reading

*Schur, *Law and Society* Random House 1968 — A Sociological View.

Prescribed Reading

Sawyer, G. *Law in Society* Oxford Clarendon Press 1962

Other prescribed reading will be announced.

LEGAL STUDIES IIIFR: Free Reading (Half Unit)

Students, or groups of third-year students majoring in legal studies are permitted to take a free-reading unit in lieu of one half-unit elective. This option can only be taken if:

- (a) a member of staff is available to act as a supervisor, and
- (b) this subject has departmental approval.

Except in the most unusual circumstances a student may count only one free-reading half unit towards his legal studies major.

Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of a total of four units of legal studies.

Class Requirements and Readings: Subject to arrangement with the number of staff acting as supervisor.

LEGAL STUDIES IIILP: The Law and the Poor (Half Unit)

The availability of this course in 1974 will depend upon staffing: students should inquire before enrolling.)

This course will examine the functioning of the legal system in relation to members of poor and minority groups. In the first part of the course various substantive areas of the law will be considered. These will include laws framed in the spirit of the 'poor laws'. They will also include other areas such as landlord and tenant and consumer laws. In the second part of the course the organization of legal institutions and of the legal profession will be examined.

In this context, particular attention will be paid to the efficacy of various types of 'legal-aid' programs in Australia, USA and UK.

Prerequisite: Any second-year unit in legal studies.

Class Requirements: One two-hour seminar for the first 13 weeks of the year. Additional special lectures, seminars and field trips may also be scheduled.

Examination: To be announced.

Preliminary Reading

Ten Broek, *The Law of the Poor* Chandler Publishing Co. 1966

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

LEGAL STUDIES IIILA: Sociology of Law (Half Unit)

Dr J.M. Fitzgerald

This half-unit course, offered in the second half of the year, is identical with the course 'Sociology of Law' offered in the sociology departments (Sociology IILA, IIILA). Students who are taking this course for credit in the legal studies department may not also take Sociology IILA or IIILA for credit.

Prerequisite: Completion of, or enrolment in, Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB, and any Legal Studies II unit.

Further details of this course are contained in this handbook under the entry for Sociology IILA and IIILA.

LEGAL STUDIES IIPN: Prisons and Society (Half Unit)

This half-unit course offered in the first half of the year is identical with the course 'Prisons and Society' offered in the sociology department (Sociology IIPN and IIIPN.) Students who are taking this course for credit in the legal studies department may not also take Sociology IIPN or IIIPN for credit.

Further details of this course are contained in this handbook under the entry for Sociology IIPN, IIIPN.

LINGUISTICS

There are at present no first-year courses in linguistics. Students may take second and third-year linguistics courses as part of their minor sequence, and in certain specified conditions, as part of their major sequence.

SECOND-YEAR COURSES

Three half-unit courses are available within the department of modern languages, philosophy, and sociology (in the School of Social Sciences). Course details are given below.

Linguistics II is available as part of a major or a minor in French. It may be combined with philosophy of language as part of a minor in philosophy or, with the approval of the department of philosophy, as part of a major in philosophy. Linguistics II may also be combined with sociology of language, with the approval of the department of sociology, to form a unit in a minor sequence. (N.B. The numbers taking this combination may be limited.)

LINGUISTICS II: Aspects of Linguistics (Half Unit)

Co-ordinator: Mr R.L.G. Hooke

This course introduces second-year students of varying academic backgrounds to some of the principal aspects of linguistic study: the nature of language; phonetics; language history and development; language in its social context. The class will be divided into a Romance languages interest group, and an English language interest group, for separate tuition on certain topics.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the first thirteen weeks of the year. Assessment will be by class assignments. An examination may be set if necessary.

Prescribed Reading: Available from the Co-ordinator.

PHILOSOPHY IIPL/IIPL: Philosophy of Language (Half Unit)

For course details, see entry under 'Philosophy'.

SOCIOLOGY IISL/IIISL: Sociology of Language (Half Unit)

For course details, see entry under 'Sociology'.

THIRD-YEAR COURSES

Four half-unit courses are available, taught by the departments of modern languages, philosophy, and sociology (in the School of Social Sciences). Course details are given below.

Linguistics IIIA may be combined freely with Linguistics IIIB as a unit of a minor sequence, or as part of a major sequence in French. Linguistics IIA may also be combined with philosophy of language, or sociology of language, under the same conditions as those described under second-year courses (above).

LINGUISTICS IIIA: Generative Transformational Grammar (Half Unit)

The course covers a survey of structuralist linguistic theory, leading to an examination of some of the most important ideas of modern generative transformational grammar.

Prerequisites: It is desirable that students should have completed one of the second-year courses in linguistics. Students without such a prerequisite may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the department of modern languages.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week for the first thirteen weeks. Assessment will be by essay and assignment. An examination may be set if necessary.

Preliminary Reading

*Lyons, John *An Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics* Cambridge Univ. Pr. London 1968

*Chomsky, N. *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax* M.I.T. Pr., Cambridge, Massachusetts 1965

LINGUISTICS

A list of recommended reading is available from the department of modern languages.

LINGUISTICS IIIB: Acquisition of Language (Half Unit)

Mr R.L.G. Hooke

This course examines the practical implications of modern linguistic theories on the way in which children learn to speak. Attention is focussed on innateness and the progressive acquisition of grammatical and phonetic systems.

Prerequisites: Current enrolment, or a satisfactory pass in a previous year, in Linguistics IIIA or Philosophy IIPL/IIPL.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week for the second half of the year. Assessment as for Linguistics IIIA.

Prescribed Reading

McNeill, David *The Acquisition of Language* Harper and Row, New York 1970

Lester, Mark *Readings in Applied Transformational Grammar* Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York 1970

*Borger, R. and Seaborne, A.E.M. *The Psychology of Learning* Penguin 1970

A list of recommended reading is available from the department of modern languages.

Note: This course may not be available in 1974. Students should consult the chairman, department of modern languages, before completing enrolment.

PHILOSOPHY IIPL/IIPL: Philosophy of Language (Half Unit)

For course details, see entry under 'Philosophy'.

SOCIOLOGY IISL/IISL: Sociology of Language (Half Unit)

For course details, see entry under 'Sociology'.

LINGUISTICS IV

Honours courses in linguistics are available to fourth-year students according to their aptitudes and needs. More information is available from the department of modern languages.

MATHEMATICS

A student who wishes to major in mathematics may do so in any one of the Schools of Humanities, Physical Sciences and Social Sciences. Which school such a student will seek to enter depends partly upon his preferences so far as supporting subjects (and possible alternative majors) are concerned. He will also need to take into account the way the different regulations of these Schools affect the choice and flexibility of the mathematics subjects he may wish to choose.

Subjects available in 1974 in both the Schools of Humanities and Social Sciences are Mathematics IA, IB and IC, Pure Mathematics II, III and IV, Applied Mathematics II, III and IV, Mathematical Statistics II, III and IV, General Mathematics II and III and Computer Science III. In addition the subjects Mathematics ID, IE, IF and Mathematics IIIE and IIIF are available in the School of Social Sciences only.

The main feature of mathematics subjects at second and third-year level is the choice allowed each student in planning his syllabus. This is achieved by dividing each subject into a number of components: students are allowed some degree of freedom in choosing their components, in taking some third-year components in second year and vice-versa, and in taking some of their components outside the subject in which they are formally enrolled. The choice is necessarily restricted in second year, where many components are compulsory, but a wider choice will be available in third year.

Students wishing to obtain an honours degree in mathematics must complete one of the subjects Pure Mathematics IV, Applied Mathematics V or Mathematical Statistics IV. In addition to course work and examinations in these subjects each student must write a thesis, the assessment of which will count towards his final result.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS

Mathematics IA, IB, IC, ID, IE and IF

The full units offered in first year in both the School of Humanities and the School of Social Sciences are Mathematics IA, IB and IC. Mathematics IC does not lead to any second-year subjects and is incompatible with both Mathematics IA and Mathematics IB. Students intending to take second and third-year mathematics subjects should consult the subject pre-requisites. Students intending to major in mathematics are advised to take both Mathematics IA and IB.

Mathematics IA does not specialize in any branch of mathematics. It provides basic techniques of calculus and algebra used in the physical, biological and social sciences, and at the same time aims at giving students an understanding of the underlying mathematical ideas.

Mathematics IB has been revised, and from 1974 will be devoted to applicable mathematics, emphasizing the methods, models and approximations useful in the sciences (including biological and social sciences). The course will aim at the progressive development of ideas, methods and techniques.

Mathematics IC is designed principally to meet the requirements of students in the Schools of Behavioural Sciences, Biological Sciences and Social Sciences who have done little or no mathematics at the higher school certificate examination. It may also be useful to those seeking a general introductory course in mathematics. Students who have passed two of the higher school certificate examinations in pure mathematics, applied mathematics or general mathematics, or who have passed one of them with a grade of C or higher, should enrol in Mathematics IA and/or Mathematics IB rather than Mathematics IC.

In addition to the full units listed above, three half units, Mathematics ID, IE and IF, are offered in first year in the School of Social Sciences only. Either of these is normally combined with the half unit Social Sciences IA to make a full unit.

Mathematics ID is a half unit which can only be taken concurrently with Mathematics IA.

Mathematics IE is a half unit which can only be taken concurrently with Mathematics IC.

Mathematics IF is a half unit available to students taking no other first-year mathematics. It is incompatible with all the other first-year mathematics subjects.

Prerequisites: While there are no formal prerequisites for any first-year mathematics subject, students are warned that the level of subjects in mathematics is determined under the assumption that:

1. Each student enrolled in Mathematics IA has passed the higher school certificate examination in pure mathematics or applied mathematics or general mathematics.
2. Each student enrolled in Mathematics IB has passed the higher school certificate examination in pure mathematics or applied mathematics.
3. Each student enrolled in Mathematics IC has a good knowledge of calculus at fifth form level.

1. Each student enrolled in Mathematics IF has a good knowledge of fifth form mathematics.

Prerequisites for second and third years

Students intending to take second-year mathematics subjects should note:

- a) Mathematics IA is normally a prerequisite for Pure Mathematics II and Mathematical Statistics II.
- b) Mathematics IB is normally a prerequisite for Applied Mathematics II, while Mathematics IA is a prerequisite for Applied Mathematics III.

Students intending to take Mathematical Statistics III should note that it is strongly recommended that they take Pure Mathematics II.

Students intending to do Applied Mathematics III are required to take the Pure Mathematics components PM201, PM202 and PM203 in addition to Applied Mathematics II. Such students are strongly advised to take Pure Mathematics II as a second-year subject.

Students intending to take Computer Science III should note that it is recommended that they take the component M102, which is a part of Mathematics IB, ID and IE.

In special cases prerequisites may be waived by the chairman of the appropriate mathematics department.

Mathematics IA Syllabus

Calculus, including limits and continuity, elementary functions, differentiation and integration techniques, polynomial approximation, linear differential equations, selected applications. Vector algebra. Logic, sets, functions. Number systems, including complex number techniques. Groups. Matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Probability. Printed notes and programmed manuals will be supplied.

Mathematics IB Syllabus

The course consists of the following three components.

M101 Mathematical Methods

Analytic geometry, integration techniques, differential equations, mathematical models (with applications in physical, biological and social sciences).

M102 Numerical Methods

Introduction to computers and numerical analysis.

M103 Mechanics

Statics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies.

Mathematics IC Syllabus

Topics in finite mathematics, linear algebra, elementary programming and some systematic calculus. Ideas and methods of mathematical statistics and the interpretation and design of experimental techniques.

Mathematics ID Syllabus

The course normally consists of the component M101 Mathematical Methods and M102 Numerical Methods described above under Mathematics IB. However one of these may be replaced by M103 Mechanics.

Mathematics IE Syllabus

This course consists of the component M102 Numerical Methods described above under Mathematics IB and approximately 14 lectures on topics in finite mathematics extending the topics in Mathematics IC.

Mathematics IF Syllabus

Topics in finite mathematics, linear algebra, elementary programming.

Class Requirements: A total of five class-hours a week (including tutorials) for each full unit. Regular written exercises.

Examination Requirements and Assessment: Two three-hour written papers in each full unit. The result of written exercises and tests given during the year will be taken into account in the final assessment.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS

Pure Mathematics II, Applied Mathematics II, Mathematical Statistics II and General Mathematics II

Four mathematics subjects are offered at the second-year level namely Pure Mathematics II, Applied Mathematics II, Mathematical Statistics II and General Mathematics II. Each is normally a full unit. The lecture course in each subject is divided up into a number of components, each with a value expressed in terms of credit points, and students are allowed some measure of freedom in their choice of components. Subject to the restrictions listed below, a student taking one mathematics unit must select components totalling at least 12 credit points, for two mathematics units at least 24 credit points, for three mathematics units at least 36 credit points. The restrictions applying in the various subjects are:

Pure Mathematics II (Full Unit): Components PM201, PM203 and PM204 are compulsory: PM202 is a prerequisite for Pure Mathematics III.

Applied Mathematics II (Full Unit): Components AM201, AM202 and AM203 are compulsory.

Mathematical Statistics II (Full Unit): Components ST201, ST202 are compulsory. ST203 is a prerequisite for Mathematical Statistics III.

General Mathematics II (Full Unit): The only restrictions here are those imposed by the prerequisites listed for the various components.

To exemplify the above rules, the following is an allowable selection of components for a student enrolled in Pure Mathematics II: PM201, PM202, PM203, PM204, AM202, ST206.

Advisers will be available within the mathematics departments, at times to be arranged, to assist students in making their choice of components.

It is also possible to take any one of Pure Mathematics II, Applied Mathematics II or Mathematical Statistics II as a half unit by choosing components totalling at least six credit points. The details must be discussed with an adviser from the appropriate mathematics department.

Students in the School of Humanities should note that the subject Physical Sciences II is available. A student enrolled in this subject may select various second-year mathematics components to make up some or all of his workload in this subject.

Prerequisites: These are shown in the following table. In each case the appropriate prerequisite must be passed at a standard determined by the chairman of the appropriate mathematics department. Students will be notified with their examination results if they have not reached this standard.

Subject	Prerequisite:
Applied Mathematics II	Mathematics IB
Pure Mathematics II	In 1974, Mathematics IB or IBI; after 1974, Mathematics IA
Mathematical Statistics II	Mathematics IA
General Mathematics II	Mathematics IA or IB

In addition to the subject prerequisites given above, note that each of the components listed below has its own prerequisites. These may be either a first-year subject or another second-year component or both.

In special cases prerequisites may be waived by the chairman of the appropriate mathematics department.

Students intending to take third-year subjects should consult the prerequisites for those subjects and the relevant components before choosing their second-year components. Students intending to take Applied Mathematics III must pass PM201, PM202 and PM203. Students intending to take Mathematical Statistics III should take Mathematical

Statistics II and are strongly recommended to take Pure Mathematics II also. Students intending to take Computer Science III are recommended to take AM205.

Students intending to take final honours in mathematics must pass the subject Pure Mathematics II, and should also consult the prerequisites for final honours-year components.

Preliminary and Prescribed Reading: A list of books for preliminary and prescribed reading will be handed out to all students at the end of 1973. Further prescribed reading in various components may be given during the lectures in these components.

COMPONENTS AVAILABLE

The components available for 1974 are listed below. Each department may cancel any component in which insufficient interest is shown, or may offer further components. The letters in the code indicate whether the component is taught by the department of pure mathematics (PM), applied mathematics (AM), or mathematical statistics (ST).

The components in Pure Mathematics are normally offered as follows:

Term 1: PM201 and PM203

Term 2: PM202, PM204 and PM205

Term 3: PM206, PM209 and PM210

PM208 is normally given in term 1 and the first three weeks of term 2.

PM201 Analysis A (two credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA) Foundations of elementary calculus: concepts of convergence of sequences, limits and continuity of real functions; basic limit theorems. Nested intervals, Cauchy sequences, global properties of continuous functions.

PM202 Analysis B (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM201)

The ideas of convergence and continuity, developed in the context of real numbers in Analysis A, are extended to become workable in the context of more general sets. This is done by introduction of metric spaces and topological spaces.

PM203 Linear Algebra (two credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA)

Finite dimensional vector spaces. Linear transformations and matrices. The dual space. Characteristic and minimal polynomials. The primary decomposition theorem. Bilinear forms.

PM204 Abstract Algebra A (two credit points) (prerequisite: In 1974, Mathematics IB or IBI; after 1974, Mathematics IA)

Introduction to groups and rings. Homomorphisms, normal subgroups and ideals, homomorphism theorems. Integral domains and fields. Congruences.

PM205 Linear Programming (two credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics A)

Linear inequalities. Duality. Simplex computations. Matrix games.

PM206 Abstract Algebra B (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM204)

A continuation of PM204. Commutative rings, leading to field extensions. Ruler and compass constructions. Finite abelian groups.

PM208 Formal Logic (four credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA)

This component is identical with Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA).

Introduction to truth-functional and quantificational logic. An examination of some fundamental concepts of logic.

PM209 Introduction to Advanced Calculus (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM202)

Differentiation of maps between normed vector spaces, modern version of the chain rule.

Computational recipes in finite dimensional spaces: componentwise differentiability, partial derivatives, Jacobian matrices.

PM210 Geometry (two credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA)

Some simple propositions of ordered geometry, namely affine and absolute geometries, are introduced.

AM201 Mathematical Methods (four credit points) (prerequisite: In 1974 Mathematics IA; after 1974, Mathematics IA or IB)

Complex variables. Summation of series. Difference equations. Partial differentiation. Maxima and minima. Improper integrals. Double integrals. Differential geometry. Eigenvalues of matrices. Grad, div and curl. Integral theorems. Applications.

AM202 Ordinary Differential Equations (two credit points) (prerequisite: In 1974 Mathematics IA; after 1974, Mathematics IA or IB)

Standard methods of integration of differential equations. Theory, methods of solution and applications of linear differential equations. Special functions.

AM203 Partial Differential Equations (two credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IB, AM202)

First and second order partial differential equations. Classification methods of solution. Fourier series. Equations arising in physical, biological and social sciences.

AM204 Mechanics (four credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IB)

Vectorial mechanics. Analytical mechanics. Lagrange's equations. Small oscillations.

AM205 Numerical Analysis and Computing A (two credit points)
(prerequisite: Mathematics IB)

Elementary error analysis. Iterative methods. Solution of systems of linear equations and ordinary differential equations. Introductory computer programming; Fortran IV.

AM206 Wave Propagation (two credit points) (prerequisite: AM203)
Vibrating systems. Propagation in continuous media. Reflection and transmission. Dispersion. Wave packets.

AM207 Numerical Analysis and Computing B (two credit points)
(prerequisite: AM205) Available after 1974.

ST201 Introduction to Probability Theory (three credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA or IB)

Sample spaces, events, probability, random variables, distribution and density functions. Moments, expectations, special distributions, central limit theorem.

ST202 Introduction to Statistics (three credit points) (prerequisite: ST201)
Application of the results of ST201 to problems of statistical inference; in particular chi-squared, t and F tests.

ST203 Correlation and Regression (three credit points) (prerequisite: ST202)

The relationship between two or three random variables. The relationship between a random variable and one or more independent variates. An introduction to the analysis of variance.

ST204 Design and Analysis of Experiments (one credit point) (prerequisite: ST203)

The design of experiments and associated analyses of variance.

ST205 Applied Regression (one credit point) (prerequisite: ST203)
Selected topics in applied regression. Response-surface analysis, discriminant functions, non-linear regression models, comparison of predictor variables. Choice of designs.

ST206 Sampling Theory (two credit points) (odd-numbered years only)
(prerequisite: Mathematics IA or IB)

Methods of analysis of sample surveys; simple random sampling; cluster sampling; stratified sampling.

ST207 Applied Probability Models (three credit points) (prerequisite: Mathematics IA or IB)

Generating functions and applications. Random walks. Markov chains in

discrete and continuous time. Applications of probability models in the biological, Physical and social sciences.

ST208 Mathematical Genetics (one credit point) (prerequisite: Mathematics A or IB)

Application of mathematical models to Mendelian inheritance.

Class Requirements: Lectures – about nine for each credit point. Tutorials or practice classes as arranged for each component. Regular written exercises in each component.

Examination Requirements: About three 3-hour written papers in each subject. The number may vary according to the components chosen. Shorter papers may be set in some components. The final result will take into account exercises and tests held throughout the year.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS

Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, Mathematical Statistics III, Computer Science III, General Mathematics III, Mathematics IIIE and IIIF.

The subjects offered at third-year level in both the School of Humanities and the School of Social Sciences are Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, Mathematical Statistics III, Computer Science III and General Mathematics III. A component system similar to that operating for second-year subjects will apply. Each of these subjects normally has a unit value of 1 or 1.5 depending on the number of credit points chosen.

In the case of unit value one, a student must select mathematics components totalling at least 12 credit points. Except for General Mathematics III, at least 8 of these credit points must be from the subject in which he is enrolled. (For example, if a student is enrolled in Pure Mathematics III for one unit, he must take at least 8 credit points from the Pure Mathematics III components. The remaining credit points to make a total of at least 12 may be taken from components in Applied Mathematics III, Mathematical Statistics III or Computer Science III.

In the case of unit value 1.5, a student must select mathematics components totalling at least 18 credit points. Except for General Mathematics III, at least 12 of these credit points must be from the subject in which he is enrolled.

Pure Mathematics III (1 unit or 1.5 units): There are no compulsory components.

Applied Mathematics III (1 unit or 1.5 units): Component AM301 is compulsory.

Mathematical Statistics III (1 unit or 1.5 units): Components ST301 and ST302 are compulsory.

Computer Science III (1 unit or 1.5 units): Components CS301, CS302, CS303 and CS304 are compulsory.

General Mathematics III (1 unit or 1.5 units): There are no compulsory components.

Advisers will be available within the mathematics departments, at times to be arranged, to assist students in making their choice of components.

Students in Computer Science III may select from the physical components PH201 (one credit point), PH302 (one credit point) and from the physical chemistry component PC3.08 (one credit point) in addition to other third-year mathematics components.

At most one of PM312 and PM316 may be offered as part of third-year mathematics units.

Prerequisites: These are shown in the following table. In each case the appropriate prerequisite must be passed at a standard determined by the chairman of the appropriate mathematics department. Students will be notified with their examination results if they have not reached this standard.

Subject	Prerequisites
Applied Mathematics III	Applied Mathematics II, PM201 PM202 PM203 and Mathematics IA.
Pure Mathematics III	Pure Mathematics II, including PM202.
Mathematical Statistics III	Mathematical Statistics II, including ST203.
Computer Science III	Normally a second-year mathematics subject, or Physical Sciences II including a significant proportion of mathematics.
General Mathematics III	Any second-year mathematics subject.

In addition, students taking Mathematical Statistics III are strongly recommended to have taken Pure Mathematics II.

In special circumstances a student with only first-year mathematics but with some knowledge of computing may be allowed to enrol in Computer Science III.

It is also possible to take any one of Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, Mathematical Statistics III or Computer Science III as a half unit by choosing components totalling at least six credit points. The

Details must be discussed with an adviser from one of the mathematics departments.

Note: Each component has its own prerequisite; in special cases prerequisites may be waived by the chairman of the appropriate mathematics department.

Students intending to take final honours in mathematics must have passed the subject Pure Mathematics II and should consult the various prerequisites for final-honours components before choosing their third-year components.

Preliminary and Prescribed Reading: A list of books for preliminary and prescribed reading will be handed out to all students at the end of 1973. Further prescribed reading in various components may be given during the lectures in these components.

Mathematics IIIE: Mathematics for Economists (Half Unit) and Mathematics IIIF: Further Mathematics for Economists (Full Unit)

These subjects are available only in the School of Social Sciences for students who are concurrently taking Economics IIIA. They consist of mathematics components from various stages making a work value of half unit or a full unit respectively. The particular components taken will vary from student to student depending on his background. Students should see Dr K. Pearson to arrange their components.

COMPONENTS AVAILABLE

The components for 1974 are listed below. Each department reserves the right to cancel any component in which insufficient interest is shown, or may offer further components. The letters in the code indicate whether the component is pure mathematics (PM), applied mathematics (AM), mathematical statistics (ST), or computer science (CS).

The components in pure mathematics are likely to be offered as follows:

Term 1: PM303, PM305, PM307, PM314, PM317

Term 2: PM302, PM304, PM306, PM315.

Term 3: PM308, PM309, PM310, PM311, PM313.

PM301 Linear Algebra (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM203) (This component will not be given in 1974)

Inner-product spaces. Self-adjoint and normal operators, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Projections and the spectral theorem. Completely continuous operators.

PM302 Measure Theory (three credit points) (prerequisite: PM301)
General measures on σ -algebras. Measurable functions. Integration, and convergence theorems.

PM303 Advanced Calculus A (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM201)
A modern approach to differential calculus in higher dimension. The derivative as a linear map, chain rule, higher derivatives and Taylor's theorem, inverse function theorem.

PM304 Advanced Calculus B (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM303)
Integration of functions of several variables: Jordan content, integral as a linear map, change of variables theorem.

PM305 Topology (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM202)
Metric spaces, limits, continuity, and completeness. Topological spaces. A discussion of general topological properties.

PM306 Group Theory (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM206)
Jordan-Hölder Theorem. Sylow theorems. Soluble groups and nilpotent groups. Permutation groups. Linear groups.

PM307 Rings and Modules (three credit points) (prerequisite: PM206)
Principal ideal domains. Elementary theory of modules, leading to finitely generated modules over a principal ideal domain. Application to abelian groups and linear transformations.

PM308 Fourier Series (three credit points) (prerequisite: PM302)
Convergence of Fourier series. An introduction to some related parts of functional analysis. The Banach-Steinhaus theorem.

PM309 Field Theory (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM206)
Field extensions, leading to Galois theory.

PM310 Lattice Theory (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM305)
Posets and lattices. Distributive and modular lattices. Ideal and representation theory. Spaces of prime and minimal prime ideals.

PM311 Combinatorial Theory (two credit points) (This component is identical with CS307)
Elementary graph theory. Enumeration techniques with applications to non-numerical computation. Block designs and error correcting codes.

PM312 Formal Logic B (six credit points) (prerequisite: PM208, or Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA) (This component is identical with Philosophy IIFB/IIIFB).
A study of propositional and predicate logic, by considering some formal systems and their semantics, and an introduction to axiomatic set theory.

- M313 Number Theory** (two credit points)
 Congruences. Fermat's theorem. Quadratic residues. Representation of integers as sums of squares.
- M314 Function of a Complex Variable** (two credit points) (prerequisite: M201) This component is incompatible with AM301.
 Differentiation and integration of functions of a complex variable. Cauchy's integral theorem. Introduction to contour integration.
- M315 Game Theory** (two credit points) (prerequisite: PM205)
 Two person non-zero sum games, n-person games, infinite games.
- M316 Philosophy of Mathematics** (six credit points) (prerequisite: PM208 or Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA) This component is identical with Philosophy IIPM/IIIPM.
 A study of some problems in the foundations of mathematics including a study of the logicist, formalist and intuitionist views, and an examination of some mathematical concepts such as number, set and infinity.
- M317 Foundations of Mathematics** (two credit points) (prerequisite: M208 provides useful background, but is not essential).
 A preparatory section on first order logic is followed by one of the following possible systems which form a foundation for mathematics. (Different systems may be lectured year to year): Theory of simple types. Zermelo – Fraenkel set theory. Von Neumann – Bernays – Gödel set theory. Categorical algebra.
- M301 Methods of Applied Mathematics** (six credit points) (prerequisite: M201, AM202, AM203, PM201, PM202 and PM203). This component is incompatible with PM314.
 Topics selected from: Complex analysis. Hilbert spaces. Differential equations including Sturm-Liouville theory. Green's functions. Calculus of variations. Integral transforms. Distributions and generalized functions:
- M302 Potential Theory** (five credit points) (prerequisites: AM201, AM202, AM203, PM201)
 Gravitation. Solution of Laplace's equation. Conformal mapping techniques with applications. Irrotational fluid mechanics. Water waves. Electrostatics and magnetostatics.
- AM303 Special Relativity Theory** (two credit points) (prerequisites: Mathematics IB and AM204)
 Lorentz transformation. Minkowski space-time, space-time, particle kinematics and ray optics, mechanics of a particle, Maxwell field.
- AM304 Three-dimensional Dynamics** (two credit points) (prerequisites: AM202, AM204)

Rotating co-ordinate systems. Rigid body motion. Variational principles. Small vibrations.

AM305 Introduction to Quantum Mechanics (four credit points) (prerequisites: AM204, AM301)

Hamiltonian systems. Vector spaces and linear operators, wave functions and wave equations. Angular momentum. Perturbation theory. Scattering.

AM306 Electromagnetic Theory (two credit points) (prerequisites: AM302, AM303)

Steady fields and currents. Maxwell's equations. Plane waves. Radiation.

AM307 Elasticity (two credit points) (prerequisites: AM201, AM202, AM203, PM201, PM202, PM203, AM302)

Stress and strain quadrics. Compatibility conditions. Navier equation in isotropic media and boundary value problems.

AM308 Numerical Analysis (two credit points) (prerequisite: AM205) (This component is identical with CS305)

Calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Perturbation theory. Error analysis. Iterative solutions of equations. Solution of partial differential equations.

AM309 Computer Design (two credit points) (This component is identical with CS302)

Hardware components. Boolean algebra and its application to the design of circuits. Computer logic and arithmetic. Storage. Characteristics and handling of peripheral devices.

AM310 Ordinary Differential Equations (two credit points) (prerequisite: AM202)

Series solutions of differential equations. Comparison theorems. Bessel, Legendre, hypergeometric functions. Orthogonal polynomials.

ST301 Techniques of Mathematical Statistics (four credit points) (prerequisite: ST201)

Transformations in one and many dimensions, derivation and sampling distributions for t and F ; characteristic functions, inversion and uniqueness theorems, continuity theorems, leading to the central limit theorem and the weak law of large numbers; the multivariate normal distribution, order statistics and the elements of non-parametric methods.

ST302 Inference (four credit points) (prerequisite: ST301, ST202)

Estimation, concepts of sufficiency and maximum likelihood, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, the Neyman-Pearson lemma, asymptotic methods, Bayes methods.

ST303 Linear Hypothesis Theory (four credit points) (prerequisites: ST203, ST301, ST302)

A general treatment, using the multivariate normal distribution of problems of estimation and hypothesis testing with linear models.

ST304 Non-parametric Methods (two credit points) (prerequisite: ST302)

Order statistics, sample distribution function, Glivenko-Cantelli theorem, Kolmogorov's statistic and test, Wilcoxon's statistic and test. Sign test, run test. Non-parametric confidence intervals.

ST305 Sequential Analysis (two credit points) (prerequisites: ST301, ST302)

Wald's lemma and identity; the sequential probability ratio test and its properties. Other sequential procedures. Sequential estimation and fixed-width confidence intervals.

ST306 Sampling Theory (two credit points) (Odd-numbered years only.

This component is identical to ST206)

Methods of analysis of sample surveys; simple random sampling; cluster sampling, stratified sampling.

ST307 Stochastic Processes (four credit points) (prerequisite: ST201, and in 1974, ST207)

Waiting times, 0-1 laws, recurrent events, Markov chains, simple time-dependent stochastic processes.

ST308 Operations Research (three credit points) (prerequisite: ST202)

Optimization problems, including linear programming and allocation and sequencing problems, applications of the theory of games; introduction to queueing theory; critical path analysis, inventory and replacement.

The components in Computer Science are likely to be offered as follows:

Term 1: CS301, 302, 305

Term 2: CS301, 303, 306

Term 3: CS301, 304, 307

CS301 Practical Programming (four credit points)

This will involve one 2-hour practical session a week for the whole year, which students will spend either studying languages, coding problems, or running programmes. Students will be expected to become proficient in ALGOL and MACRO, and to be acquainted with FORTRAN, COBOL and a non-numeric language.

CS302 Computer Design (two credit points) (This component is identical with AM309)

Hardware components. Boolean algebra and its application to the design of circuits. Computer logic and arithmetic. Storage. Characteristics and handling of peripheral devices.

CS303 Programming Languages (two credit points)

Translation programmes. Syntax. Grammars. Compiling techniques, exemplified by ALGOL 60.

CS304 Computer Systems and Applications (two credit points)

Supervisors and operating systems. Data management and file handling. Practical applications. Real-time systems.

CS305 Numerical Analysis (two credit points) (prerequisite: AM205) (This component is identical with AM308)

Calculation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Perturbation theory. Error analysis. Iterative solution of equations. Solution of partial differential equations.

CS306 Information Theory (two credit points) (prerequisite: ST201)

The concepts of information and entropy. Entropy of certain information sources. Channel capacity, noise, and coding.

CS307 Combinatorial Theory (two credit points) (This component is identical with PM311)

Elementary graph theory. Enumeration techniques with applications to non-numerical computation. Block designs; error-correcting codes.

Class Requirements: Class requirements will be given to the student at the beginning of and during the year. Tutorials or practice classes, as arranged for each component. Regular written exercises in each component.

Examination Requirements: About three 3-hour written papers in each subject; the number may vary according to the components chosen. Shorter papers may be set and tests held throughout the year.

HONOURS COURSES

Pure Mathematics IV, Applied Mathematics IV and Mathematical Statistics IV

A student wishing to enrol in one of the subjects Pure Mathematics IV, Applied Mathematics IV or Mathematical Statistics IV should apply to the chairman of the appropriate department as soon as the results of his third-year examinations are known. As in earlier years, a component system is available to offer choice. A student's choice is not restricted to the components in the subject in which he is enrolled; subject to the detailed requirements below he may select one or more components from the other

two subjects. Each student must take components totalling at least 30 points.

In addition to his work in these components, each student will be required to write a thesis which will be taken into account in his final assessment. The thesis will be supervised by a staff member in the appropriate mathematics department.

Pure Mathematics IV. The prerequisite is Pure Mathematics III, normally with a grade B or better. Each student must take fourth-year components totalling at least 30 points, at least 18 of which must be from pure mathematics. The thesis counts as approximately one-third of the year's work.

Applied Mathematics IV. The subject prerequisite is a pass in Applied Mathematics III with a grade B or better. Each student must take fourth-year components totalling at least 30 points, at least 18 of which must be from applied mathematics. The thesis counts as approximately one quarter of the year's work.

Mathematical Statistics IV. The prerequisite is Mathematical Statistics III, with a grade B or better. Students are also strongly advised to have taken Pure Mathematics III, especially the component PM302. Each student must take fourth-year components totalling at least 30 points, at least 18 of which must be from mathematical statistics. The thesis counts as approximately one-third of the year's work.

The components offered in fourth-year are listed below: each department reserves the right to withdraw any component in which insufficient interest is shown, or to offer further components.

In special cases prerequisites may be waived by the chairman of the appropriate department.

PM401 Group Theory (six credit points) (prerequisite: PM306)

Transfer and fusion. Groups of prime power order. Character theory: orthogonality relations, induced characters, T.I. sets, application to Frobenius groups.

PM402 Differentiable Manifolds (six credit points) (prerequisites: PM303, PM305)

Selected topics from differential topology and differential geometry.

PM403 Noncommutative Rings (six credit points) (prerequisite: PM307)

Selected topics from the theory of noncommutative rings.

PM404 Advanced Topics in Nonlinear Programming (six credit points) (prerequisite: PM205)

Quadratic and convex programming. Duality. Integer and fractional programming. Programming in complex space.

PM405 Functional Analysis (six credit points) (prerequisite: PM308) Integral representation theory. Locally convex topological vector spaces and the Hahn-Banach theorem. Duality theory. The Stone-Weierstrass theorem. Banach algebras.

PM406 Topics in Algebraic Topology (six credit points) (prerequisites: PM206, PM305)

Homotopy theory. Homotopy of paths. The fundamental group functor. Homotopy of maps. Covering spaces and lifting theorems. Higher homotopy groups and related functors.

PM407 Complex Analysis (six credit points)

The exponential function and analytic continuation. The winding number, germs and composition of germs. Fractional linear transformations and non-euclidean geometry. Uniformization theorems.

PM408 Lie Algebras (six credit points) (prerequisites: PM306, PM307) Soluble and nilpotent Lie algebras. The structure and classification of complex semi-simple Lie algebras.

PM409 Mathematical Logic (six credit points) (prerequisite: PM312 or Philosophy IIFB/IIIFB) (This component is identical with the mathematical logic component in Philosophy IV.)

Metatheory for classical first-order and second-order quantificational logic. Philosophy of mathematics.

AM401 Mathematical Methods (eight credit points) (prerequisite: AM301)

Topics selected from: generalized functions. Asymptotic methods. Integral transforms. Integral equations. Applications of functional analysis. Special functions. Lie groups. Complex variables. Lebesgue integral.

AM402 Continuum Mechanics (eight credit points) (prerequisites: AM301, AM302)

Topics selected from: Motion of Newtonian fluid. Boundary layer theory. Lubrication theory. Hydrodynamic stability. Compressible flow. Elasticity.

AM403 General Relativity (eight credit points) (prerequisites: AM301, AM303)

Tensor analysis. Riemannian geometry. Einstein's theory of gravitation. Schwarzschild's solution. Gravitational red-shift. Perihelion advance. Bending of light ray. Cosmological models.

AM404 Analytical Mechanics (eight credit points) (prerequisites: AM301, AM304)

Hamiltonian systems, global dynamics, transformation theory, stability and perturbation theory.

AM405 Quantum Mechanics (eight credit points) (prerequisites: AM301, AM303, AM305)

Advanced quantum field theory and quantum electrodynamics.

AM406 Electromagnetism (eight credit points) (prerequisites: AM301, AM302, AM303 AM306)

Maxwell's equations; polarization; wave guides; radiation from point charge.

AM407 Astrophysics (eight credit points) (prerequisites: AM301, AM302)
Simple stellar models. Small oscillations. Stability.

AM408 Numerical Analysis (eight credit points) (prerequisites: AM301, AM308)

Projection methods. Iterative methods. Order of convergence. Error analysis. Application of elementary functional analysis to numerical analysis.

AM409 Statistical Mechanics (eight credit points) (prerequisite: AM301, AM305)

Maxwell-Boltzmann statistics. Ideal gas. Quantum statistics. Thermodynamics. Specific heats.

ST401 Probability Theory (prerequisite: PM302)

Probability theory as a part of measure theory. Standard theorems and techniques.

ST402 Probability Theory II (prerequisite: ST401)

ST403 Inference

Advanced estimation theory and hypothesis testing.

ST404 Multivariate Analysis (prerequisite: ST303)

Estimation and hypothesis testing with the multivariate normal distribution. Generalized analysis of variance.

ST405 Time Series

Introduction to spectral theory; estimation and hypothesis testing in time series.

ST406 Operations Research (prerequisite: ST308)

Advanced topics in inventory, optimization procedures, game theory, network and flow theory.

ST407 Stochastic Processes (Prerequisite: ST307)

Markov processes, diffusion processes, branching processes, renewal theory.

ST408 Game and Decision Theory

An introduction to decision theory and its relation to game theory.

ST409 Distribution Theory (prerequisite: ST401)

The algebra of distribution functions. Infinitely divisible, stable and associated laws.

ST410 Sequential Analysis (prerequisite: ST305)

Theoretical approach to sequential analysis using stopping rules.

ST411 Non-parametric Analysis (prerequisite: ST304)

Inference with unknown distributions; distribution free tests, theory of rank tests.

ST412 Foundations of Statistical Inference

Study of various schools of thought in statistical inference and their logical foundations.

Preliminary reading, prescribed reading and class and examination requirements in Mathematics IV will be given to the student at the beginning of and during the year.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Qualified candidates will be accepted for the degree of MA, MSc and Ph D in a number of branches of mathematics. More detailed information can be obtained from the chairman of the appropriate mathematics department. Research interests of members of the departments comprise abstract algebra, including group theory and ring theory, lattice-ordered groups, combinatorial theory, mathematical programming, functional analysis, topology, approximation theory, differential equations, numerical methods, computing, astrophysics, fluid mechanics, hydrodynamic stability, statistical mechanics, quantum mechanics, symmetry algebras, general relativity, electrochemistry, electromagnetism, probability theory, statistical analysis of stochastic processes, mathematical ecology, regression, mathematical epidemiology.

NORTH AMERICAN STUDIES

Co-ordinator: Dr Lucy Frost

North American studies consists of a group of subjects taken from the disciplines of English, history, art history, politics, and sociology, and relating to North America. Students wishing to major in North American studies should take at first year three subjects selected from English I, French I, any first-year history subject (History IE is particularly recommended), Art History I, Philosophy I, Politics I, Spanish I, Sociology I.

At *second year*, an acceptable major should include at least two of the following subjects:

- (a) History IIF (United States to 1877),
- (b) Politics IIA,
- (c) American literature (the English department has agreed that majors in North American studies could take the third-year American literature course at second year, attending separate tutorials).

At *third year* an acceptable major should include at least two of the following subjects:

- (a) History IIID (USA 1877-1920) History IIIE (USA since 1920),
- (b) American literature,
- (c) American Studies III.

In addition, a few students at third-year level may be able to enrol in individual readings courses in some area of North American studies. Interested students should consult Dr L. Frost, department of English, in the first instance. *All students* choosing to major in North American studies should indicate this specifically to a student adviser at the time of enrolment, and should consult Dr L. Frost.

PHILOSOPHY

The job of a philosopher is primarily to examine those concepts and principles of evaluation, thought and reasoning that nearly everyone uses. A philosopher should, however, be prepared to examine some more specialized fields of study with the object of gaining a deeper understanding of them, and of what reasons we may have for accepting, modifying or rejecting the special concepts they use.

The subjects in philosophy have been designed to ensure that a student majoring or taking honours in philosophy will not only have a thorough grounding in general philosophy, but will also have some competence in a field other than philosophy and will normally have spent some time in analysing the basic concepts and principles of that field. It is hoped that a student majoring in another field will take advantage of the specialized philosophy subjects relating to his field of major interest.

Students in the Schools of Humanities, Social Sciences, Physical Sciences, and Biological Sciences may take either a major or a minor in philosophy.

A major in philosophy in the School of Humanities contains 5, 5½ or 6 units in philosophy, made up on the following pattern: First year: Philosophy I; Second year: 1, 1½ or 2 second-year philosophy units; Third year: 2, 2½ or 3 third-year philosophy units.

A major in philosophy in the School of Social Sciences normally contains 5 units in philosophy in the following pattern: first year: Philosophy I; second year: 2 second-year philosophy units; third year: 2 third-year philosophy units.

A major in philosophy in a science School contains Philosophy I or two first-year science units, an approved second-year unit in philosophy, and 1½ approved third-year units in philosophy.

A minor in philosophy consists of Philosophy I (or, in the case of science students, two first-year science units) in the first year with a Philosophy II unit in second year, and/or a Philosophy III unit in third year.

THE HONOURS COURSE

A student may apply to enter the honours school of philosophy at the beginning of second or third year. Normally such a student will be expected to have reached a B standard in the philosophy subjects completed.

In addition to completing a six-unit major in philosophy, honours students are normally required to:

1. include Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA, Philosophy IIIEEM, and either a second or third-year half-unit in ethics in their major,
2. take an additional half-unit at third-year level, which may, but need not, be a philosophy unit,
3. undertake a fourth year of study (Philosophy IV). Students will be admitted to this year on the recommendation of the chairman of the department.

Note

1. The chairman of the department may, in special cases, allow a student who has completed only one, or one-and-a-half, philosophy units in his second year, to proceed to honours in third year.
2. In both third and fourth years, honours students will be given the opportunity to participate in a seminar program in which they will be able to present and discuss material of their own.
3. Students with a BA pass degree can in some circumstances complete a BA honours degree in philosophy by taking an approved two-year full-time course.

David Hume Prize

This prize of \$50 is awarded each year to the student who is placed first (or shared between the students who are placed equal first) in Philosophy I, provided the work of this student (or students) is of first-class honours standard.

COURSE STRUCTURE

The various combinations of subjects available in philosophy may be most easily grasped from the table below.

In order to provide students with as large a number of subjects as possible from which to select a course, all the units offered except Philosophy I and Philosophy IIIEEM are half units. It is intended that restricting half units to just one half of the academic year will keep the workload of a half unit to half that of a full unit.

Note

1. Half units in left-hand boxes are taught in the first half of the year, those in right-hand boxes in the second half of the year.

2. Any two second/third-year half-units may be combined to form either a second-year unit or a third-year unit, or a second/third-year half unit may be combined with any third-year half unit to form a third-year unit.

COURSE STRUCTURE TABLE

First-Year Level

Philosophy I

Second/Third-Year Level

IIEP/IIIEP Empiricism	IIPL/IIPL Philosophy of Language
IIEA/IIIEA Aesthetics	IIEB/IIIEB Ethics B
IIFA/IIIFA Formal Logic A	IIFB/IIIFB Formal Logic B
	IISA/IIISA Philosophy of Science A
IIPA/IIIPA Contemporary Political Philosophy	IIPM/IIIPM Philosophy of Mathematics
IIPS/IIIPS Philosophy of Psychology	
IIPE/IIPE Philosophy of Education	
IIMX/IIIMX Marxism (Half unit throughout the year)	

Third-Year Level

IIEM	Epistemology and Metaphysics
IIIMP	Metaphilosophy (Half unit throughout the year)

IIILA Philosophical Logic A	IIIKA Kant
IIISB Philosophy of Science B	
IIIPH Philosophy of History	
IIIZZ Free Philosophical Studies (Half unit throughout the year)	

Fourth-Year Level

Philosophy IV

Reading Materials: Students are expected to own the books prescribed for their subjects. More detailed reading lists will be issued at the beginning of each course.

Further Details of Courses: In the details below as much information as was available at the time of printing has been given. With some courses it has not been possible to give much information, however more information can be obtained from the philosophy department secretary or the philosophy student adviser in December.

PHILOSOPHY I: (Full Unit)

The Philosophy I course will examine some of the main problems of philosophy, and will also include some discussion as to the nature and use of argument and reason.

Term 1: The nature and use of arguments; the justification of belief in God.

Term 2: moral and political theories and problems;

Term 3: the nature of reality.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year. One logic practice class a week during first term.

Preliminary Reading

*Shaffer, J.A. *Reality, Knowledge and Value* Random House 1971

*Hick, J. *Philosophy of Religion* Prentice-Hall 1963

*Mill, J.S. *Utilitarianism* Fontana 1962 (Essays 'Utilitarianism' and 'On Liberty').

*Mabbott, J.D. *An Introduction to Ethics* Hutchinson 1966

Russell, B. *Why I am not a Christian* Simon and Shuster (Essays 'Why I am not a Christian' and 'Has religion made any useful contributions to civilization?')

Recommended Reading

*Burrill, D.R. ed. *The Cosmological Arguments* Doubleday Anchor 1967

*Gorowitz, S. and Williams, R.G. *Philosophical Analysis* Random House 2nd edn 1965

*Hick, J. ed. *The Existence of God* Macmillan 1964

*Matson, W.L. *The Existence of God* Cornell 1965

*Ryle, G. *Dilemmas* Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1960 (Chapters V, VI and VII.)

Hospers, J. *Human Conduct: An Introduction to the Problems of Ethics* Rupert-Hart-Davis 1969

Gorovitz, S. ed. *Utilitarianism* Bobbs-Merrill

Pincoffs, E.L. *The Rationale of Human Punishment* Humanities Press 1966

PHILOSOPHY IIFA/IIIFA: Formal Logic (Half Unit)

The course consists of an introduction to truth-functional and quantificational logic, and an examination of some fundamental concepts of logic.

Prerequisites: Philosophy I or any subjects from the School of Physical or Biological Sciences that have a total work value of at least two units.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week during the first half of the year. There will be additional optional lectures and practice classes throughout the course.

Preliminary Reading

*Gorowitz, S. and Williams, R.G. *Philosophical Analysis* Random House 2nd edn 1965

Prescribed Reading

Jeffrey, R.C. *Formal Logic: Its Scope and Limits* McGraw-Hill 1967
'Notes for Basic Formal Logic', Department notes

PHILOSOPHY IIFB/IIIFB: Formal Logic B (Half Unit)

This course will consist of a study of propositional and predicate logic, by considering some formal systems and their semantics, and an introduction to axiomatic set theory.

Prerequisites: Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the second half of the year.

Prescribed Reading

Mendelson, E. *Introduction to Mathematical Logic* Van Nostrand 1964

Recommended Reading

Hunter, G. *Metalogic* Macmillan 1971

PHILOSOPHY IISA/IIISA: Philosophy of Science A (Half Unit)

This course will study some of the basic problems concerning the foundations of science; including the problem of induction, the concept of probability and the nature of such entities as force, mass, space and time.

Prerequisites: Philosophy I or any subjects from the Schools of Physical Sciences or Biological Sciences that have a total work value of at least two units.

Class Requirements: Three hours of lectures and tutorials a week for the second half of the year.

Recommended Reading

Polodny, R.G. ed. *Beyond the Edge of Certainty* Englewood Cliffs, NY 1965

Feigl, H. and Brodbeck, M. eds *Readings in the Philosophy of Science* Appleton-Century-Crofts 1953

Laddan, E.H. ed. *The Structure of Scientific Thought* Routledge and Kegan Paul 1960

Salmon, W.C. *The Foundations of Scientific Inference* Univ. of Pittsburgh Pr. 1967

Note: Students who have not completed the work in Philosophy IIFA or IIIFA before the beginning of this course may be required to do some additional reading in formal logic.

PHILOSOPHY IIPM/IIIPM: Philosophy of Mathematics (Half Unit)

This course will consist of a study of some problems in the foundations of mathematics, including a study of the logicist, formalist and intuitionist views, and an examination of some mathematical concepts, such as number, set and infinity.

Prerequisites: Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA and either a first-year mathematics unit of Philosophy IIFB/IIIFB.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the second half of the year.

Prescribed Reading

Korner, S. *The Philosophy of Mathematics* Hutchinson 1968

Recommended Reading

Russell, B. *Introduction to Mathematical Philosophy* George Allen and Unwin 1963

Heyting, A. *Intuitionism, An Introduction* North Holland 1966

PHILOSOPHY IIEP/IIIEP: Empiricism (Half Unit)

The course will be concerned with some of the philosophical problems raised by Locke, Berkeley and Hume. The main topic will be perception. Causation and Substance will probably be other topics.

Prerequisite: Philosophy I.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the first half of the year.

Prescribed Texts

*Hume, D. *A Treatise of Human Nature* Book 1 ed. D.G. MacNabb, Fontana 1962

*Berkeley, G. *Berkeley's Philosophical Writings* ed. D. Armstrong, Collier 1965

*Locke, J. *Essay Concerning Human Understanding* Everyman 332 (or Fontana)

PHILOSOPHY IIAE/IIIAE: Aesthetics (Half Unit)

The course will consist of a study of some of the central problems in aesthetics and art criticism, such as the problem of definition, aesthetic qualities and perception in aesthetics, the nature of critical evaluation, and the artist's intentions.

Prerequisite: Philosophy I.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the first half of the year.

Preliminary Reading

*Charlton, W. *Aesthetics* Hutchinson 1970

*Osborne, H. *Art of Appreciation* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1970

*Wollheim, R. *Art and Its Objects* Harper and Row 1970

Prescribed Reading

Students will be referred to specific articles in journals and other works as particular problems are examined in lectures. A complete list will be issued before the course begins.

Recommended Reading

- Leardsley, M.C. and Schueller, H.M. eds *Aesthetic Inquiry: Essays on Art Criticism and the Philosophy of Art* Dickenson 1967
- Charlton, W. *Aesthetics* Hutchinson 1970
- Coleman, F.J. ed. *Contemporary Studies in Aesthetics* McGraw-Hill 1968
- Hospers, J. ed. *Artistic Expression* Appleton Century Crofts 1971
- Hospers, J. ed. *Introductory Readings in Aesthetics* Free Press 1969
- Margolis, J. ed. *Philosophy Looks at Arts* Scribner's 1962
- Owen, P. *Painting* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1970
- Vivas, E. and Krieger, M. eds *The Problems of Aesthetics* Holt, Rinehart and Winston 1953

PHILOSOPHY IIPL/IIPL: Philosophy of Language (Half Unit)

This course will consider a number of problems in the philosophy of language. Topics will include meaning, metaphor, the nature of language, language acquisition, and the Whorf-Sapir hypothesis that one's language affects one's view of reality.

Note

- This course may be combined with Linguistics II to form a full unit. For details of that course see entry under 'Linguistics'.
- Knowledge of a foreign language is *not* required.

Prerequisite: Philosophy I.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the second half of the year.

Preliminary Reading

- Alston, W.P. *The Philosophy of Language* Prentice-Hall 1964
- Black, M. *The Labyrinth of Language* Pall Mall 1968
- Chomsky, N. *Language and Mind* Harcourt, Brace and World 1968
- Lyons, J. *Chomsky* Fontana 1970

PHILOSOPHY IIPA/IIIPA: Contemporary Political Philosophy (Half Unit)

Topics in this course will be selected from the following: Anarchism; the state, authority, power, force; political power; the source and limits of political authority; the obligation to obey the law; rights; the rights of protest demonstration, civil disobedience, revolution; conscientious objection; war, pacifism, and conscientious objection; democracy; liberty and democracy; liberty, equality and justice; privacy; law and morality; crime and punishment; nationalism and internationalism.

PHILOSOPHY

Prerequisite: Philosophy I.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the first half of the year. One, two-thousand-word essay.

Relevant Reading: Lists of relevant reading will be circulated during the course. The following are among the more important relevant writings:

*Bedau, H.A. *Civil Disobedience: Theory and Practice* Englewood Cliffs, Prentice Hall 1969

*Benn, S.I. and Peters, R.S. *Social Principles and the Democratic State* London Allen & Unwin 1959

*Brandt, R.B. ed. *Social Justice* Englewood Cliffs, Prentice Hall 1962

*de Crespigny, A. and Wertheimer, A. eds *Contemporary Political Theory* New York, Atherton 1970

*Horowitz, I.L. ed. *The Anarchists* New York, Bell Publishing Co. 1964

*Kariel, H.S. ed. *Frontiers of Democratic Theory* New York, Random House 1970

Laslett, P. and Runciman, W.G. eds *Philosophy, Politics and Society* Vols II and III, Oxford, Blackwell 1962, 1967

*Marcuse, H. *One Dimensional Man* London, Routledge and Kegan Paul 1964

*Murphy, J.G. *Civil Disobedience and Violence* Belmont, Wadsworth 1971

Oppenheim, F. *Dimensions of Freedom* New York, St. Martin's Press 1961

*Raphael, D.D. *Problems of Political Philosophy* London, Macmillan 1970

*Wolff, R.P. *In Defence of Anarchism* New York, Harper & Row 1970

Note: This course will alternate with Philosophy IIPB/IIIPB and will be offered in 1974.

PHILOSOPHY IIPB/IIIPB: History of Political Philosophy (Half Unit)

Problems to be discussed in this course will relate to the state and the citizen; the state as natural; the concept of the ideal state and theories concerning its nature; political authority and political obligation; the social contract; political conservatism; rationalism and political philosophy.

Prerequisite: Philosophy I.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the first half of the year. One, two-thousand-word essay.

Relevant Reading: Lists of relevant reading will be circulated before and during the course. The following writings will be relevant to the course: Plato, *Crito*, *Republic*, *Laws* (any edn)

- Aristotle, *Politics* (any edn)
 Aquinas, St. Thomas, *Summa Theologiae* – selected sections
 Hobbes, T. *The Leviathan* (any edn)
 Rousseau, J.J. *The Social Contract* (any edn)
 Burke, E. *The French Revolution* (any edn)
 Ritchie, D.G. *Natural Rights* London, Allen & Unwin 1894
 Leo XIII, Encyclicals: *Immortale Dei*, *Libertas Praestantissimum*, *Sapientiae Christianae*, *Rerum Novarum* (any edn)

Note: This course will alternate with Philosophy IIPA/IIIPA and will not be offered in 1974.

PHILOSOPHY IIEA/IIIEA: Ethics A (Half Unit)

Some problems in contemporary moral philosophy. Problems to be discussed will include the distinction between fact and value, the possibility of deriving evaluative conclusions from factual premises, values and their justification, and the question of how moral beliefs and judgements differ from other beliefs and judgements.

Prerequisite: Philosophy I.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the second half of the year.

Preliminary Reading

- *Hare, R.M. *The Language of Morals* Clarendon Press, Oxford 1961
 *Hudson, W.D. ed. *The Is-Ought Question* Macmillan, London 1969

Recommended Reading: To be announced.

Note: This course will alternate with Philosophy IIEB/IIIEB and will not be offered in 1974.

PHILOSOPHY IIEB/IIIEB: History of Ethics (Half Unit)

A study of the question of the foundation of morals, in the writings of British moral philosophers from Hobbes to Hume.

Prerequisite: Philosophy I.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one seminar a week for the second half of the year.

Recommended Reading

Raphael, D.D. ed. *British Moralists 1650-1800* Oxford Univ. Pr.

Note: This course will alternate with Philosophy IIEA/IIIEA and will be offered in 1974.

PHILOSOPHY IIPS/IIIPS: Philosophy of Psychology (Half Unit)

The course will consist of an introduction to the following topics: explanation and prediction; theories and theoretical terms; reduction and emergence; self-regulating and goal-directed automata.

Prerequisite: Philosophy I or Interdisciplinary Studies I (Darwin and Darwinism) or any subjects from the Schools of Social or Behavioural or Biological Sciences having a total work-value of at least two units.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week in the first half of the year.

Prescribed Reading

Nagel, E. *The Structure of Science*

Recommended Reading

*Arbib, M.A. *Brains Machines and Mathematics*

*Ashby, R. *Design for a Brain*

*Fodor, J.A. *Psychological Explanation*

Hempel, C.G. *Aspects of Scientific Explanation*

Pap, A. *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Science*

*Ryan, A. *The Philosophy of the Social Sciences*

Note: All students, especially those who have not taken Philosophy I, are advised to read Gorowitz and Williams, *Philosophical Analysis, An Introduction to its Language and Techniques* before the course begins.

PHILOSOPHY IIMX/IIIMX: Marxism (Half Unit)

A study of Marx's thought with emphasis on the development of his ideas in their historical content and a critical appraisal of their continuing relevance.

Note: This course is in fact identical with the Interdisciplinary Courses 'Marxism' in the School of Humanities, and 'Social Sciences IIIE' in the School of Social Sciences. Students who take either of these *full units* can receive a *half-unit* credit towards a philosophy major. Students who wish to enrol for a half-unit only should enrol for Philosophy IIMX or Philosophy IIIMX, and take the interdisciplinary seminar throughout the year. Such students will be assessed chiefly on philosophical aspects of the course, and will be required to submit less written work than students enrolled for the full-unit courses.

Prerequisite: (for students taking Marxism or Social Sciences IIIE and wishing to have this count towards a Philosophy major, or for students

Enrolling in Philosophy IIMX or Philosophy IIIMX) Philosophy I.

Further details and reading: See entries for 'Marxism' and 'Social Sciences IIE'.

PHILOSOPHY IIPE/IIIE: Philosophy of Education (Half Unit)

We will try to identify some of the contributions one could make as a philosopher to educational problems. The course will rely heavily on individual reading programs and consist largely of seminars. Students will be given the opportunity of deciding on individual projects.

Prerequisite: Philosophy I.

Preliminary Reading

First, P. 'Philosophy and Educational Theory' *British Journal of Educational Studies* 1963

Any of the Penguin Education Specials.

Soltis, J. *An introduction to the Analysis of Educational Concepts*

INTRODUCTION TO RELIGIOUS STUDIES (Half Unit)

This course is recognized as a half unit in Philosophy and another unspecified half unit at second-year level. For course details, see the course entry under Interdisciplinary Studies.

Prerequisite: Any first-year subject in the School of Humanities.

PHILOSOPHY IIIE: Epistemology and Metaphysics (Full Unit)

This course will consist of: Term 1: The concept of knowledge; Term 2: Ontology; Term 3: The philosophy of action.

Prerequisite: A second-year philosophy unit.

Class Requirements: Three hours of lectures and tutorials a week throughout the year.

Prescribed Reading:

*Chisholm, R.M. *Theory of Knowledge* Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs 1966

Recommended Reading

*Ryle, G. *Dilemmas* Chs. V, VI, VII, Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1960

*White, A.R. ed. *Philosophy of Action* Oxford Univ. Pr.

PHILOSOPHY IIIKA: Kant (Half Unit)

This course will consist of a study of Kant's theory of knowledge.

Prerequisite: A second-year philosophy unit.

Class Requirement: Three hours of lectures and seminars a week for the second half of the year.

Prescribed Reading

Kant, I. *Critique of Pure Reason* trans. by N. Kemp Smith, Macmillan 1929

Recommended Reading

Bennett, J. *Kant's Analytic* Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1966

Bird, G. *Kant's Theory of Knowledge* Routledge 1962

*Kant, I. *Critique of Practical Reason* trans. by L.N. Beck. Bobbs-Merrill 1956

*Kant, I. *Prologomona to any Future Metaphysics* trans. by P.G. Lucas, Manchester Univ. Pr. 1953

Kant, I. *Fundamental Principles of the Metaphysic of Ethics* trans. by T.K. Abbott, 10th edn, Longmans Green 1946

Strawson, P.F. *The Bonds of Sense* Methuen 1966

PHILOSOPHY IIIMP: Metaphilosophy (Half Unit)

The course would be an exploratory course looking into questions and issues such as the following:

- (a) What is philosophy?
- (b) Why do philosophers try to answer the questions they do?
- (c) What are the rules for answering questions, and why should we accept them?
- (d) What are the philosophers presuppositions?
- (e) The rule of presuppositions and frameworks in the answers to philosophical questions.
- (f) Alternative frameworks and methodologies.
- (g) Tricks and techniques; uses and abuses.
- (h) The relevance of philosophy to the world?
- (j) Can philosophy be objective?
- (j) Can philosophy be applied to any important issue?
- (k) What should be the role of the philosopher in society?
- (l) Pure and applied philosophy.

The exact structure of the course will be decided in consultation with those taking the course; however it is envisaged that the first half of the

course will involve case-studies of the methodologies of individual philosophers, while the second half will ask more general questions about philosophical methodologies which require reference to the case studies tried out earlier in the course.

Prerequisite: Any second-year philosophy unit.

Class Requirements: One two-hour workshop session a week throughout the year.

Reading: To be announced.

PHILOSOPHY IIIIA: Philosophical Logic A (Half Unit)

The course will deal with such topics as: Tarski's definition of truth, truth and grammar, paradoxes and nonsense, referential opacity, the possibility of interpreting modal logic, the philosophical significance of the Löwenheim-Skolem theorem and of Church's and Gödel's theorems.

Prerequisite: Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA.

Class Requirements: Three hours a week for the first half of the year.

Recommended Reading

Quine, W.V. *Philosophy of Logic* Prentice-Hall 1970

Quine, W.V. *The Ways of Paradox* Random House 1966

Other reading, mainly journal articles, will be suggested during the course.

PHILOSOPHY IIISB: Philosophy of Science B (Half Unit)

The course will deal with the theory of logical probability and of confirmation. Hume's problem of induction will be posed and several solutions discussed. There will also be a study of qualitative and quantitative confirmation.

Prerequisite: Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA or IISA/IIISA or IIEP/IIIEP.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the first half of the year.

Prescribed Texts

Hume, D. *A Treatise of Human Nature*

Popper, D. *Probability and Hume's Inductive Scepticism* Oxford, Clarendon Press 1973

Recommended Reading

Ullian, R. *Logical Foundations of Probability* Univ. of Chicago Pr. 1962

PHILOSOPHY IIIPH: Philosophy of History (Half Unit)

The course will include a study of inference, narration, understanding explanation and objectivity in history.

Note: This subject may be combined with either a half unit in history or a half unit in philosophy to form a full unit in either history or philosophy.

Prerequisite: One history and one philosophy unit, at least one of which at second-year level.

Class Requirement: Two lectures and one tutorial a week for the first half of the year.

Preliminary Reading

*Dray, W.H. *Philosophy of History* Prentice-Hall 1964

*Walsh, W.H. *An Introduction to Philosophy of History* Hutchinson University 1967

Prescribed Reading

*Aydelotte, W.O. *Quantification in History* Addison-Wesley 1971

Dray, W.H. *Laws and Explanation in History* 1957

*Dray, W.H. ed. *Philosophical Analysis and History* Harper 1966

*Hexter, J.H. *Doing History* Indiana Univ. Pr. 1971

*Meyerhoff, H. ed. *The Philosophy of History in Our Time* Doubleday Anchor 1959

*White, M. *Foundations of Historical Knowledge* Harper and Row 1967

Recommended Reading

Clark, G.K. *The Critical Historian* Heinemann 1967

*Collingwood, R.G. *The Idea of History* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1961

*Danto, A.C. *Analytical Philosophy of History* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1967

Gardiner, P. ed. *Theories of History* Free Press 1963

*Hempel, C.G. *Aspects of Scientific Explanation* Free Press 1963

Hook, S. ed. *Philosophy and History* New York Univ. Pr. 1963

PHILOSOPHY IIIZZ: Free Philosophical Studies (Half Unit)

A limited number of students may be permitted by the chairman of the department of philosophy to undertake a research project on a subject of their own choosing, providing there is no substantial overlap between the subject and the subject matter of an existing course. They should work on that project under the supervision of a member of staff throughout the year, and submit a report on their research to the course co-ordinator no later than the last day of third term.

Prerequisite: Students will need to make application through the philosophy student adviser in December. Students who are not in the third year of a philosophy major will normally *not* be considered. Approval of an application will depend on the student's past academic record, tutors' reports, the outline of the intended project, and the availability of a member of staff to supervise the project.

Class Requirements: Supervision sessions and other requirements throughout the year as arranged for each individual student.

PHILOSOPHY IV

This subject is the final year of the honours course in philosophy. The subject will consist of studies in four of the following areas:

- a) **Metaphysics and Epistemology.** Certain problems about ontological commitment, ontological relativity and foundations of knowledge.
- b) **Mathematical Logic.** Metatheory for classical first-order and second-order quantificational logic. Philosophy of mathematics. (Prerequisite: Philosophy IIFB/IIIFB).
- c) **Philosophical Logic.** The first section of the course deals with logical problems associated with propositional attitudes; in particular with rules of inference for belief statements and the failure of substitutivity in these contexts, the second section of the course deals with problems relating to probability, rational belief and inductive argument.
- d) **Philosophy of Science.** The first half of the course will be identical with Philosophy IIISB Philosophy of Science. There will be additional seminars in the second half of the year.
- e) **Ethics.** A study of some problems in Aristotle's *Nicomachean Ethics*. Problems to be discussed will include the nature of happiness, pleasure, the voluntary, moral virtue, and practical reasoning. Students should use the translation by Sir David Ross. This is found in *The Works of Aristotle Translated into English, vol. IX*, Oxford Univ. Pr. which is expensive but may be obtainable secondhand, and also in the World's Classics edition of the *Nicomachean Ethics* which is much cheaper.
- f) **Aesthetics.** A study of certain problems in aesthetics such as representation and expressive qualities.
- g) **Political Philosophy.** Topics to be discussed will include some or all of the following: the nature of political philosophy; the state; the

nature of a legal system; the function of the state; rights; equality; justice; liberty; privacy; morality and the law; problems confronting the liberal view of the state.

In addition students are required to write a research essay on an approved topic, and are expected to commence work on this essay during the long vacation i.e. before the start of the academic year in which they have enrolled for Philosophy IV. Further details are available from the philosophy department.

AREAS OF STUDY INVOLVING PHILOSOPHY

The following two areas of study involve philosophy as a major component:

Philosophy of Science

The philosophy of science area of study is a course bridging the humanities and the sciences. Students intending to major in this area should normally be qualified for admission to either the School of Physical Sciences or the School of Biological Sciences. The course will consist of an approved combination of logic, science, philosophy and philosophy of science units. For additional information, consult the philosophy of science area of study entry in this handbook.

History and Philosophy of Science

History and philosophy of science is a course designed chiefly for Humanities students and consisting of subjects relating to the history of ideas, in particular scientific ideas, and the philosophy of science. Some such courses are taught as Interdisciplinary Studies Courses involving the disciplines of history and philosophy. Other relevant subjects are taught by the history department and the philosophy department. For additional information, consult the history and philosophy of science area of study entry in this handbook.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Suitably qualified students will be accepted for postgraduate study in philosophy, for the Masters Preliminary, the MA or the Ph D.

Master of Arts

The department offers a course leading to the degree of Master of Arts. This is awarded in three divisions: first class honours, second class honours, and pass. Candidates must have a good honours degree in philosophy (or

some acceptable alternative honours degree), or have passed the MA preliminary course. Candidates may proceed by offering a long thesis only, or by doing course work and offering a short thesis. Usually candidates will be encouraged to enrol for the degree by coursework and thesis. With the agreement of the chairman of the department a student who has enrolled for the degree by coursework and thesis may transfer to the degree by thesis only, and *vice versa*.

A candidate for the degree by thesis only is to write a thesis which normally will be of between 20,000 and 40,000 words. The thesis is to be submitted normally not later than the end of February in the third calendar year from his enrolment. (For available fields of study see Ph D entry below).

A candidate for the degree by coursework and thesis must enrol for three courses. At least two of these are to be MA courses and one may be a fourth-year honours course. The latter must not overlap his selection of the two MA courses, must not be one he has taken previously, and must not be a course available to third-year students. The MA courses offered in 1974 will be:

- Formal Logic
- Philosophy of Science
- Metaphysics (including philosophical logic, epistemology)-
- Value Theory

For details of the fourth-year honours courses for 1974, see the Philosophy IV entry above.

Performance in each course will normally be assessed at the end of the second year of a candidate's enrolment. Assessment will be by examination or by such written work as the department considers equivalent. Candidates will also submit a thesis which normally will be of between 10,000 and 20,000 words. The thesis is to be submitted normally not later than the end of February in the third calendar year from his enrolment. The degree by coursework and thesis will be evaluated as a whole after completion of all these degree requirements. In special cases a candidate for the degree by coursework and thesis may be permitted to complete the coursework requirements in one year.

MA Preliminary Course

The department offers a one or two-year course known as Master of Arts Preliminary Course. Its purpose is to give a student who does not have a BA (Hons) degree in philosophy a qualification sufficient to admit him to the department's MA course.

A student may apply to enrol in the MA preliminary course if he has a very good first degree in any subject. Students with a good first degree in philosophy may be permitted to do the MA preliminary in one year; all others must take two years. The department will advise and may direct which courses a student should take. In his final year of MA preliminary each student will be required to undergo part or all of the department's fourth-year assessment in BA (Hons), or such assessment as the department considers equivalent. A student who passes the MA preliminary will automatically be accepted to do an MA course in the department.

Students with a BA pass degree (from any university) should enquire concerning the possibility of completing a BA (Hons) degree (La Trobe) as an alternative to the MA preliminary course.

Doctor of Philosophy

Suitably qualified students will be accepted for postgraduate study in philosophy for the Ph D degree.

Available fields of study include aesthetics, ethics, epistemology, logic, philosophy of science, philosophy of mathematics, political philosophy, metaphysics, philosophy of language, aspects of contemporary philosophy, philosophy of history.

PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE AREA OF STUDY

The Philosophy of Science area of study is a course bridging the humanities and the sciences, and students intending to major in this area should normally be qualified for admission to either the School of Physical Sciences or the School of Biological Sciences.

The first year of the course will normally consist of: Philosophy I, and any two subjects selected from the School of Physical Sciences or the School of Biological Sciences.

In the second year students majoring in philosophy of science must enrol in Philosophy IIFA, IISA and either one additional second-year philosophy unit and one second-year science unit, or two second-year science units.

The third year of the course will consist of an approved combination of logic, science and philosophy of science units as set out in the handbook. It is expected that a philosophy of science major will also be available to students in the Schools of Physical Sciences and Biological Sciences. Students wishing to take a major in philosophy of science with a view to

Completing a B Sc degree should consult the adviser of studies of the appropriate science School before enrolling.

Any queries relating to the philosophy of science area of study should be directed, in the first instance, to the chairman of the philosophy of science area of studies, Professor B.D. Ellis of the philosophy department.

POLITICS

Politics is the comparative study of the processes, institutions and behaviour of political systems in an attempt to arrive at systematic generalizations and explanations. It is also concerned with the ideas, doctrines and ideologies of democratic and non-democratic societies and the relations among states within the international system. The scope of politics as a discipline in the social sciences cannot be clearly demarcated from such neighbouring disciplines as psychology, sociology and anthropology. So, for instance, political scientists concern themselves with the study of attitude formation, the politics of small groups, political socialization, and the nature of primitive societies.

Politics courses (to a maximum of three units, one in each year) are available to students taking BA courses in the Schools of Humanities and Behavioural Sciences. However, students intending to major in politics must enrol in the School of Social Sciences.

A *major* consists of Politics I, the equivalent of 2 second-year politics full units, including Politics IIA and/or Politics IIB, and 2 third-year politics units. (Students in the School of Social Sciences wishing to major in politics are advised *not* to take Social Sciences IA or any of its associated half units.)

A student not majoring in politics may, subject to the agreement of the chairman of the department, take a third-year politics unit in his second year or a second-year politics unit in his third year, in appropriate cases.

POLITICS COURSES

FIRST YEAR

Politics I (Full Unit)

SECOND YEAR

Those *majoring* in politics must choose the equivalent of two full units, including Politics IIA and/or Politics IIB from the following. (Others are

free to choose any unit or half unit.) Honours students must take Politics IIA and IIB and then choose one of the following: Politics IIC, Politics IID, Politics IIE, Politics IIF, or Politics IIH Political Theory.

Politics IIA (Full Unit) Comparative Democratic Politics
Politics IIB (Full Unit) Politics of Communist States
Politics IIC (Half Unit – 3 Terms) Nazism in Theory and Practice
Politics IID (Half Unit – 3 Terms) Comparative Western European Politics
Politics IIE (Half Unit – 3 Terms) Social and Political Theory
Politics IIF (Half Unit – 3 Terms) The Third World and International Politics

Honours students must also take:

Politics IIH Political Theory

THIRD YEAR

Those majoring in politics must choose the equivalent of two full units from any of the following: (Others are free to choose any unit or half unit.)

Politics IIIA (Full Unit) Political Sociology
Politics IIIB (Full Unit) Asian and Latin American Political Studies
Politics IIIC (Full Unit) International Relations
Politics IIID (Full Unit) Public Policy and Administration
Politics IIIE (Full Unit) Political Behaviour

Honours students must also take:

Politics IIIH Political Theory

POLITICS I (Full unit)**Professor H.A. Wolfsohn**

This subject falls into two related sections: (a) introductory political analysis; (b) aspects of political theory.

Section (a) will consider the nature of politics and the scope of political activity. This will lead to systematic discussion of concepts basic to political analysis, such as power, authority, social stratification, political socialization, consensus and public opinion.

Section (b) will relate basic issues of political theory to the analysis of modern political systems dealt with in the first part of the course.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Two lectures and one tutorial a week are time-tabled, but the second lecture may not always be given.

Examination: Assessment by one three-hour written examination and two essays.

Preliminary Reading

Rowe, Eric *Modern Politics* Routledge and Kegan Paul, London 1969

Thomson, David, ed. *Political Ideas* Penguin, Pelican, London 1966

Detailed reading lists will be issued in class.

POLITICS IIA: Comparative Democratic Politics (Full Unit)**Dr Joan Rydon**

A study of the political systems of Great Britain, Australia and the United States. The course examines some theories of constitutional government, political attitudes and voting behaviour, and the operation of political institutions, e.g. executives, legislatures, parties and pressure groups. These topics are studied in the context of a comparison between the American presidential system and the British and Australian versions of cabinet government.

Prerequisite: Politics I.

Class Requirements: Two one-hour lectures and one tutorial a week are time-tabled, but the second lecture may not always be given. Written work will include at least two essays.

Examination: Assessment by one three-hour written examination and essays.

Preliminary Reading

Birch, A.H. *The British System of Government* Minerva Paperback, London 1970

Crisp, L.F. *Australian National Government* Longman, Australia 1971

Miller, J.D.B. and Jinks, Brian *Australian Government and Politics*

Duckworth, London 1971

Vile, M.J.C. *Politics in the USA* Pelican, Penguin, London 1973

Detailed reading lists will be issued in class.

POLITICS IIB: Politics of Communist States (Full Unit)

Mr J. Miller

A comparative study of the present-day systems of the Soviet Union, China and Eastern Europe, and how they come to be as they are. Up to half the course time will be devoted to the Soviet Union, the remainder divided between China and Eastern Europe.

Prerequisite: Politics I.

Class Requirements: Two one-hour lectures and one tutorial a week are time-tabled, but the second lecture may not always be given. Written work will include at least two essays.

Examination: Assessment by one three-hour written examination and essays.

Preliminary Reading

Deutscher, Isaac *Stalin, A Political Biography* Penguin, London 1961

Miller, Jack *Life in Russia Today* Batsford, London 1969

Schapiro, Leonard *Government and Politics of the Soviet Union*

Hutchinson, London 1968

Schram, Stuart R. *Mao Tse-tung* Penguin, London 1967

POLITICS IIC: Nazism in Theory and Practice (Half Unit)

Professor H.A. Wolfsohn

An investigation of the rise of Nazism in Germany in 1933. The course looks at the functions of leadership, ideology, the role of propaganda and terror etc, in Nazi Germany as an example of totalitarian politics.

Prerequisite: Politics I.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms.

Examination: Assessment by one three-hour written examination and essays.

Preliminary Reading

Fest, J.C. *The Face of the Third Reich* Penguin Pelican, London 1971

POLITICS IID: Comparative Western European Politics (Half Unit)

Mr C. Rubenstein

A study of political development patterns of political culture formation in Western European countries, concentration on France and Germany and their contemporary political systems. The relevance of these cases to theories and approaches in comparative politics will be given particular attention.

Prerequisite: Politics I.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms.

Examination: Assessment by one three-hour written examination and essays.

Preliminary Reading

Merkel, P. *Modern Comparative Politics* Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York 1970

Roatham, S. *European Society and Politics* Bobbs Merrill, New York 1970

Dijphart, A. ed. *Politics in Europe* Prentice-Hall, New Jersey 1969

Edinger, L. *Politics in Germany* Little, Brown, Boston 1968

Schmitt, H. *Politics in France* Little, Brown, Boston 1971

POLITICS IIE: Social and Political Theory (Half Unit)

Mr J. Chiddick

A study of the foundations and development of modern social and political theory.

Prerequisite: Politics I.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms.

Examination: Assessment by one three-hour written examination and essays.

Preliminary Reading

Albist, R.A. *The Sociological Tradition*, Heinemann, London 1966

Stuart Hughes, H. *Consciousness and Society* MacGibbons and Kee, London 1959

Albist, Anthony *Capitalism and Modern Social Theory* Cambridge Univ. Pr. Cambridge 1971

POLITICS IIF: The Third World and International Politics (Half Unit)

Dr R.F.I. Smith, Dr J. Camilleri

An introductory study of the nature of world society and of social and political change within the new states. Particular attention will be paid to the emergence of the Third World. The political approaches to be examined will include those of Almond, Huntington and Frank. Consideration will also be given to the international character of political and economic underdevelopment.

Prerequisite: Politics I.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms.

Examination: Assessment by one three-hour written examination and essays.

Preliminary Reading

Lefever, E.W. ed. *Ethics and World Politics* John Hopkins Univ. Pr. Baltimore 1971

Burton, J. *International Relations* Cambridge Univ. Pr. Cambridge 1967

Horowitz, I.L. *Three Worlds of Development* Oxford Univ. Pr. New York 1972

Frank, A. *Latin America: Underdevelopment or Revolution* Monthly Review, New York 1971

Huntington, S. *Political Order in Changing Societies* Yale Univ. Pr. New Haven 1968

Almond, G.A. and Powell Jr., G.B. *Comparative Politics: A Developmental Approach* Little, Brown, Boston 1966

POLITICS IIIA: Political Sociology (Full Unit)

Mr P. Reynolds, Mr C. Rubenstein

This course deals with some central issues in political sociology such as the bases of social order, the distribution and nature of power, the social basis of political activity, the functions of a variety of elites and their relationship to class, status and group factors.

Prerequisites: Any second-year politics subject.

Class Requirements: At least one lecture and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

Examination: Assessment by one three-hour written examination and essays.

Preliminary Reading

- Alger, Peter L. *Invitation to Sociology* Penguin, New York 1966
- Alvin, Walter C. *Social Science and Political Theory* 2nd edn, Cambridge Univ. Pr. Cambridge 1969
- Alvin, Percy S. *Modern Social Theory* Heinemann, London 1968
- Alvin, M. ed. *Power in Societies* Macmillan, New York 1970

POLITICS IIIB: Asian and Latin American Political Studies**Full Unit)**

Dr J. Schehtmann (Latin America) and Dr R.F.I. Smith (India)

Studies in the politics of developing areas with particular reference to selected countries and comparative material. In 1974 countries of specialization will include Argentina* and India.

Prerequisite: Any second-year politics subject.

Class Requirements: At least one lecture and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

Examination: Assessment by one three-hour written examination and essays.

Preliminary Reading**Argentina**

Endle, G. *Argentina* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1961

Alvin, T.H. 'The Development of Argentina and Australia: The Radical Party of Argentina and the Labor Party of Australia in the Process of Economic and Political development', *Comparative Politics* October 1970

Alvin, G.W. 'Sectoral clashes and Political Change: The Argentine Experience', *Latin American Research Review* Vol. 6, No. 3, 1971

India

Kothari, Rajni *Politics in India* Little Brown, Boston 1970

Alvin, Jr Robert L. *India: Government and Politics in a Developing Nation* Harcourt Brace, N.Y. 1970

*Subject to quotas, students majoring in Latin-American studies, could combine the section on Argentina with Sociology IIICL, to form one of the five units considered by the Schools to constitute a program in Latin American Studies. For details, see 'Latin American Studies'.

POLITICS IIIC: International Relations (Full Unit)

Dr J. Camilleri

This course will consist of three main sections: (a) international society; (b) the cold war; (c) Asian international politics.

Section (a) will examine various interpretations of the nature of international politics, discuss the phenomenon of conflict in international relations and consider some contemporary proposals for the better ordering of international society.

Section (b) will analyse the origins and development of the cold war and the assumptions, objectives and strategies of the two protagonists: the United States and the Soviet Union.

Section (c) will study the Asian international system with particular reference to the foreign policies of China and Japan and Australia's involvement in Asia.

Prerequisite: Any second-year politics subject.

Class Requirements: At least one lecture and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

Examination: Assessment by one three-hour written examination and essays.

Preliminary Reading

Burton, J. *World Society* Cambridge Univ. Pr. Cambridge 1972

Knorr, K. and Rosenau, J. *Contending Approaches to International Politics* Princeton Univ. Pr. Princeton, New Jersey 1969

Reynolds, P.A. *Introduction to International Relations* Longman, London 1971

Holsti, K.J. *International Politics: A Framework of Analysis* Prentice-Hall New Jersey 1967

Herz, J. *International Politics in the Atomic Age*, Columbia Univ. Pr. New York 1969

Lukacs, J. *A New History of the Cold War* Anchor Books, New York 1966

Rapoport, A. *The Big Two* Pegasus, New York 1971

POLITICS IIID: Public Policy and Administration (Full Unit)

Dr R. Plehwe, Dr R.F.I. Smith

This course will deal with the processes by which public policy is made and administered. Reference will be made to selected comparative material and case studies.

Prerequisite: Any second-year politics subject.

Class Requirements: At least one lecture and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

Examination: Assessment by one three-hour written examination and essays.

Preliminary Reading

Andblom, C.E. *The Intelligence of Democracy* Free Press, New York 1965

Spahn, R.N. ed. *Public Administration in Australia* Government Printer, Sydney (new edn) 1973

Dozier, M. *The Bureaucratic Phenomenon* Tavistock Publications, London 1964

POLITICS IIIE: Political Behaviour (Full Unit)

Mr T. Polis, Mr J. Schehtman

This course will be concerned with the study of individual and group political behaviour. It will introduce such concepts in social psychology and psychoanalysis as are commonly used in the psychological interpretation of politics. The course will also deal with selected empirical literature in politics (e.g., electoral studies) and will involve an introduction to survey methods, a substantial part of which will cover elementary statistical techniques.

Prerequisite: Any second-year politics subject.

Class Requirements: At least one lecture and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

Examination: One three-hour written examination and written assignments.

Preliminary Reading

Julau, H., Eldersveld, S.J. and Janowitz, M. eds. *Political Behaviour: A Reader in Theory and Research* Free Press, New York 1956

Key, V.O. *A Primer of Statistics for Political Scientists* Crowell, New York 1966

Brown, Roger W. *Social Psychology* Free Press, New York 1967

HONOURS

Honours work, for students approved by the department on the basis of their performance in Politics I, begins in second year. Honours students will normally be required to undertake additional seminar course-work in both their second and third years before entering, subject to satisfactory

PORTUGUESE

performance, the final honours year. In special circumstances, however, a student may be invited to undertake honours at the end of the second year. All honours courses run for two terms.

The second-year and third-year honours courses consist of an introduction to selected political theorists, with particular reference to their relevance to contemporary political discourse and issues.

In fourth year, students are required to take three of the following courses: contemporary political theory and analysis (Politics IVA); aspects of social theory (Politics IVB); aspects of Australian politics (Politics IVC); bureaucracy and public administration (Politics IVD); the political process: case studies in public policy (Politics IVE); quantitative methods in political research (Politics IVF); international relations (Politics IVG). Fourth-year honours students may also be required to write a thesis of 10,000-12,000 words on a topic to be selected and approved in each case, during the long vacation at the end of third year.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Facilities are available for students wishing to proceed to the MA degree* or the Ph D degree. Among the research fields are Australian politics; politics of developing areas including India, Latin America, the Middle East and New Guinea; politics of Commonwealth countries; political sociology; psychology of politics; public administration; electoral studies; labour movements; agrarian politics; politics of science; political methodology; international relations; social and political theory.

*Students wishing to proceed to the MA degree either wholly or partly by coursework should inquire at the department.

PORTUGUESE

The Spanish division in the department of modern languages offers two units in Portuguese.

PORTUGUESE A (Full Unit)

This unit is also known as Spanish IIIE, as it is an optional unit for students of French or Spanish in the third year. It is also available to students of the School of Social Sciences in any year.

The subject is basically an introduction to practical Portuguese, especially in its Brazilian variety. It includes an introduction to contemporary Brazilian literature or, for social scientists, to the reading of texts in Portuguese relating to the discipline of their choice.

Prerequisite: For social sciences students — none. For students of Spanish — Spanish II. For students of French — French II. With special permission, students who have passed Spanish IB may be admitted to this course.

Examination: Assessment by means of class work and essay.

Class Requirements: Language laboratory — four hours a week.

Prescribed Reading

Ellison, F.P. et al *Modern Portuguese* Knopf, New York 1971

Pontiero, Giovanni ed. *An Anthology of Brazilian Modernist Poetry*
Pergamon, London 1969

Amado, Jorge *Jubiabá* Livros do Brasil, Lisbon

PORTUGUESE B (Full Unit)

This unit is also known as Spanish IVD. Its contents vary from year to year according to the special interests of staff available and to the capacities and requirements of students.

Further information is available from the Professor of Spanish.

PSYCHOLOGY

The department of psychology in the School of Behavioural Sciences offers a three-year sequence (Psychology I, IIA and IIIA) to students in the School of Humanities. Psychology I and Psychology IIA will be available for these students in 1974. Psychology IIIA will be introduced in 1975. Students wishing to major in Psychology are required to take Psychology I (1 unit), Psychology IIA (1 unit), Psychology IIIA (1 core unit and 2 optional ½ units).

A student majoring in psychology in the School of Humanities may be permitted to proceed to fourth-year training in psychology subject to performing with sufficient merit in Psychology I, Psychology IIA and Psychology IIIA, and provided that in Psychology IIIA, stipulated half-unit options are taken. Such students will be expected to have performed at an adequate standard in all other courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

It is anticipated that the same sequence of courses will be offered to students in the School of Social Sciences, with Psychology I available in 1974.

Entry into Psychology I is subject to quota.

PSYCHOLOGY I (One Unit)

Dr R.B. Montgomery

The course is concerned with the study of motivation, with emphasis on love and aggression. The study of these two themes will help to introduce the student to the areas of biological bases of behaviour, development, drive and emotion, learning and memory, intelligence and problem solving, sensory-motor integration, and abnormal and social behaviour. There will also be a component of the course concerned with experimental procedure, the techniques for collection and analysis of data, and questions of interpretation of data.

Class Requirements: Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory class a week.

Examination: Assessment will be by written laboratory reports and essays, and by objective tests at the end of each term.

Preliminary Reading

Karllins, M., Andrews, L.M. *Psychology: What's in It for Us?* Random House 1973

Morris, D. *The Naked Ape* Baylis 1967

OR

Morris, D. *The Human Zoo* Corgi 1971

Prescribed Reading

Harlow, H.F., McGaugh, J.L. and Thompson, R.F. *Psychology* Albion 1971

Mussen, P. et. al., *Psychology: an Introduction* Heath 1972

Rodger, R.S. *Statistical Reasoning in Psychology* Univ. Tutorial Pr. 1967

Schmaltz, L.W. *Scientific Psychology and Social Concern* Harper and Row 1971

PSYCHOLOGY IIA (One Unit)

Dr Marie Gibbs

Syllabus: The course will look at behaviour from essentially three main points of view. These are: the development of behaviour, the social aspects of behaviour, and the quantification and measurement of behaviour and associated individual differences in behaviour.

However, all areas of behaviour will not be covered but emphasis will be placed on some or all of the following: motivation; learning and memory; and perception.

The course will build on and expand upon the issues raised in the Psychology I course. Like this course, Psychology IIA will be laboratory

based and to this extent it will deal with the design of experiments and analysis of data.

Prerequisite: Psychology I.

Class Requirements: Four one-hour lectures a week, and four hours of laboratory/seminar sessions a week for three terms.

Prescribed Reading: To be announced before the beginning of academic year.

Recommended Reading

Butcher, H.J. *Human Intelligence: Its Nature and Assessment* Methuen, London 1968 (Reprinted 1970, paperback)

Bruner, J.S., Goodnow, J.J. and Austin, G.A. *A Study of Thinking* Wiley, New York 1956

Edwards, A.L. *Experimental Design in Psychological Research* 4th edn, Holt Rinehart & Winston, New York 1972

Gibson, E. *Principles of Perceptual Learning and Development* Appleton-Century-Crofts 1969

Guildford, J.P. *Psychometrics* McGraw-Hill, New York 1954

Hays, W.L. *Statistics for the Social Sciences* Holt, Rinehart & Winston, New York (Paperback)

Keats, J.A. *An Introduction to Quantitative Psychology* Wiley 1972

Lavatelli, C.S. and Stendler, F. *Readings in Child Behaviour and Development* Harcourt Brace Jovanovich 1972

Mussen, P.H. ed. *Carmichael's Manual of Child Psychology* 3rd edn, 2 vols, Wiley 1970

Neisser, U. *Cognitive Psychology* Appleton-Century-Crofts, New York 1966

Norman, D.A. *Memory and Attention* Wiley, New York 1969

Rodger, R.S. *Statistical Reasoning in Psychology. An Introduction and Guide* Univ. Tutorial Pr. 1967

Perception: Mechanisms and Models Readings from Scientific American, Freeman 1972

And others to be prescribed from time to time.

PSYCHOLOGY IIIA (Available in 1975)

The details are to be decided. But the course will look at behaviour from the same viewpoints as for Psychology IIA with emphasis on cognitive behaviour, abnormal behaviour, and social behaviour.

Like Psychology I and IIA, the course will be laboratory based.

PSYCHOLOGY IV (Honours)

Dr Beryl E. McKenzie

The course is available for selected candidates who have already qualified for a pass bachelors degree with a major sequence in psychology.

The course consists of the following:

1. A piece of empirical research carried out independently by the candidate which must be presented at a seminar and must be written up as a thesis including a survey of the literature in his area of research.
2. Two essays, at least one of which should be on a theoretical topic, and the other topic will be decided in consultation with the supervisor.
3. Participation in colloquia which will normally be held each week, and will include staff and visiting speakers.

ROMANCE LANGUAGES

An area of studies course in Romance languages will be available for students wishing to combine studies in French and Spanish. The course which may be taken for a pass or honours degree, will include the study of literature, linguistics and the philosophy of language as well as practical language work. The scheme of study will be as follows:

First year: French I, Spanish IA or IB, Philosophy I

Second year: French IIA, Spanish IIA, Linguistics II (Half-Unit), Philosophy IIPL (Half-Unit)

Third year: French IIIA or IIIB, Spanish IIIF, Linguistics IIIA and IIIB (Half-Units)

Fourth year: Additional advanced work for honours degree.

Students who wish to undertake this course should consult the chairman of the department of modern languages after they have completed their first year of study.

SOCIAL SCIENCES

The following interdepartmental subjects are offered in the School of Social Sciences:

SOCIAL SCIENCES IA: The Origins of Modern Industrial Society (Half Unit)

Mr J. Anderson

This half unit will be concerned with the origins of modern industrial society and the relationship between economic and social change.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: One lecture a week for three terms and one tutorial a fortnight for three terms. Essays and tutorial papers as set.

Prescribed Reading

*Deane, Phyllis *The First Industrial Revolution* Cambridge Univ. Pr. 1965

*Hicks, John R. *A Theory of Economic History* Clarendon Pr. 1969

SOCIAL SCIENCES IB: Quantitative Methods (Half Unit)

Professor F.G. Davidson

This half unit, for which there is no mathematical prerequisite, is intended to give an elementary introduction to the use and limitations of quantitative methods in the social sciences.

The topics covered will include: the sources, reliability, presentation and interpretation of data; frequency distributions and their description; rates of growth; demography; elementary regression and correlation; time series and index numbers; sampling and hypothesis testing; the use of calculating machines and other aids.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Lectures — one a week for three terms. Tutorials — one a fortnight for three terms. Practice classes — as required.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Preliminary Reading

Huff, Darell *How to Lie with Statistics* Gollancz 1954

Prescribed Reading

*Yeomans, K.A. *Introducing Statistics* vol. 1 of *Statistics for the Social Scientist* Penguin 1968

*Yeomans, K.A. *Applied Statistics* vol. 2 of *Statistics for the Social Scientist* Penguin 1968

*Reichmann, William J. *Use and Abuse of Statistics* Penguin 1964

References

Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia 1972

Students are also recommended to obtain an Otis King Calculator Model K (or failing that a slide rule).

SOCIAL SCIENCES IC: Introduction to Statistics (Half Unit)

Dr H.T. Burley, Dr G.C. O'Brien

This half unit is intended to give an elementary introduction to the use of statistical models in the social sciences. Students are advised to take this option if they wish to go on to Economics IIB (economic statistics) and/or Economics IIG (mathematical economics).

The course presumes an ability to attempt Leaving standard mathematics. Students who have not reached this level are advised to enrol in Social Sciences IB, and students who have passed mathematics at Higher School Certificate level are advised to take one or more first year subjects in the department of mathematics.

In this course the basic concepts of sets, matrices and analysis of continuous functions are introduced, and then used to describe elementary applications of probability and statistical models in the social sciences.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Lectures — one a week for three terms. Tutorials — one a fortnight for three terms. Practice classes — as specified.

Examination: One three-hour paper.

Prescribed Reading

Turner, J.C. *Modern Applied Mathematics* English Univ. Pr. 1970

SOCIAL SCIENCES IIIA: The Development of Papua New Guinea (Full Unit)

Miss C. Inglis

This subject will be taught by members of the departments of economics, history, politics and sociology, and will aim at using the methods of all these disciplines to arrive at an understanding of the nature of society in Papua New Guinea and the problems it faces in relation to social change and political and economic development.

Prerequisite: Entry will be restricted to students who have completed the second year of their degree and have obtained at least one C level grading.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial a week for three terms.

Examination: Assessment by one three-hour paper and written assignments.

Preliminary Reading

Eri, Vincent *The Crocodile* Jacaranda 1970

Kiki, Albert Maori *Kiki: Ten Thousand Years in a Lifetime* Cheshire 1968

*Hudson, W.J. ed. *Australia and Papua New Guinea* Sydney Univ. Pr. 1971

*Nelson, Hank *Papua New Guinea* Penguin 1972

Rowley, Charles D. *The New Guinea Villager* Cheshire 1965

SOCIAL SCIENCES IIIC: Sociological and Economic Theories of the Firm (Full Unit)

Dr R.C.S. Trahair, Dr O.T. Kingma

This subject aims to study the behaviour of the firm through a detailed examination of the motives and environments of the decision makers of the firm. The course will be conducted by members of staff of the departments of sociology and economics.

Prerequisite: Economics IIA, except with the special approval of the members of staff responsible for the subject.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one seminar a week for three terms.

Such written work as may be required.

Examination: To be announced.

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

Enrolment in this subject may be restricted.

SOCIAL SCIENCES IIIE: Marxism (Full Unit)

For course details see Interdisciplinary Studies IIIB.

SOCIOLOGY

Sociology is concerned with the comparative study of culture and society. The course aims to give students a basic training in the methods and theories of sociology, while at the same time allowing intensive study of selected topics. To this end, the course for a student majoring in sociology is composed of compulsory core unit in each of the three years and, in addition, a number of electives from which the student selects subjects in second and third year.

The organization of the undergraduate pass course is summarized in the accompanying table:

It should be noted that the department has adopted a policy of offering some half units in alternative years. Thus, half units that were available in 1973, but are not offered in 1974, may be available again in 1975.

A student intending to major in sociology should take:

First year: Sociology I

Second year: Sociology IIA + Sociology II MT + Half unit elective

or: Sociology IIB + Sociology II MT + Half unit elective

or: Sociology IIB Part 1 + Sociology II MT + two half-unit or one full unit electives.

Students taking this grouping of Sociology courses will be required to complete Sociology IIB Part Two as part of their Sociology major.

Third year: Sociology IIIA (parts 1 and 2) + two half unit elective

or: one full unit elective.

Students wishing to take a three year sequence in Sociology without majoring may select their units as follows:

Second year: Sociology IIA

or: Sociology IIB (parts 1 and 2)

or: Sociology IIB part 1 and Sociology II MT

or: History Sociology II

Third year: Sociology IIIA (parts 1 and 2)

or: Sociology IIIA part 1 + half-unit elective

or: Sociology IIIA part 2 + half-unit elective

or: Two half-unit electives *or* a full-unit elective

Third-year students majoring in sociology may, if they wish, take an interdepartmental subject as their third unit (see Social Sciences III subjects). The department of sociology contributes to the teaching of a number of these subjects including the Development of Papua New Guinea

and Sociological and Economic Theories of the Firm. Students wishing to major in sociology with an emphasis on Latin America should see p152 for possible subject combinations in Latin American Studies. The department places a limitation on enrolment in half units. A student's initial enrolment in any half unit is provisional and acceptance will not finally be confirmed until the end of the enrolment period.

Selection for half units will be based on the following principles:

1. Students who have enrolled by the end of the enrolment period will be given preference over late enrolments.
2. Where a subject is offered at both second and third-year levels, third year students will be given preference.
3. In selection among third-year students, the order of preference will be:
 - (a) students enrolled to complete their course,
 - (b) students majoring in Sociology,
 - (c) part-time students who are not on a restricted work-load,
 - (d) other students.

Students who have a special contribution to make to a half unit by virtue of previous academic or other experience may be given preference over other applicants.

An honours student takes the pass course at first, second and third-year levels, supplemented by the additional half unit Sociology III HN in third year. In fourth year, honours students take four courses in sociology and general and special complete an empirical study.

Students who wish to enter the third-year honours course should apply in writing to the chairman of the department immediately after receiving their second-year results. Students with A or B passes in some of their sociology subjects in first and second year will normally be accepted into honours. Applications from other students will be considered on their merit.

Students who have taken the third-year honours course and wish to proceed to fourth year should apply in writing to the chairman of the department immediately after receiving their third-year results. Preliminary enquiries about entry into fourth year can be made through Dr A. Cubbon.

FIRST YEAR

Sociology I (Full Unit)

SECOND YEAR

Sociology IIA (Full Unit)	+	Sociology II MT Methodology (Half Unit)	+	Half Unit
------------------------------	---	---	---	-----------

or

Sociology IIB Part 1 (Half Unit)	+	Sociology IIB Part 2 (Half Unit)	+	Sociology II MT Methodology (Half Unit)	+	Half Unit
--	---	--	---	---	---	-----------

or

Sociology IIB Part 1 (Half Unit)	+	Sociology II MT Methodology (Half Unit)	+	Two half units or One full unit
--	---	---	---	---------------------------------------

Electives available are:

History – Sociology II: Brazil (Full Unit)
--

First Half of the year

Second half of the year

Sociology II MT Methodology (Half Unit)	Sociology II MT Methodology (Half Unit)
Sociology II BP: Biology of Human Population (Half Unit)	Sociology II ED: Sociology of Education (Half Unit)
Sociology II DB: Deviant Behaviour (Half Unit)	Sociology II FA: Sociology of the Family (Half Unit)
Sociology II DS: Industrial Sociology (Half Unit)	Sociology II LA: Sociology of Law (Half Unit)
Sociology II SL: Sociology of Language (Half Unit)	Sociology II SD: Social Demography (Half Unit)
Sociology II US: Urban Sociology (Half Unit)	Sociology II SP: Sociology and Planning (Half Unit)

Sociology II PN: Prisons (Half Unit)	Sociology II CM: Australian Community Studies (Half Unit)
---	--

THIRD YEAR

Sociology III A Part 1 and Part 2	+	Two half units or One full unit
--------------------------------------	---	------------------------------------

Electives available are:

History – Sociology III: Latin America (Full Unit)
--

First half of the year	Second half of the year
Sociology III BP: Biology of Human Population (Half Unit)	Sociology III ED: Sociology of Education (Half Unit)
Sociology III CL: Church in Latin America (Half Unit)	Sociology III FA: Sociology of the Family (Half Unit)
Sociology III GB: Group Behaviour (Half Unit)	Sociology III LA: Sociology of Law (Half Unit)
Sociology III SL: Sociology of Language (Half Unit)	Sociology III MS: Medical and Psychiatric Sociology (Half Unit)
Sociology III US: Urban Sociology (Half Unit)	Sociology III PS: Personality and Society (Half Unit)
Sociology III PN: Prisons (Half Unit)	Sociology III SM: Sociology of Migration (Half Unit)
	Sociology III SP: Sociology and planning (Half Unit)
	Sociology III SD: Social Demography (Half Unit)

Sociology III FR: Free Reading (Half Unit)

FOURTH YEAR (HONOURS)

First half of the year

Empirical Study
General Sociology I

Second half of the year

General Sociology II	
Special Field A	Latin America A
Special Field B	Latin America B

SOCIOLOGY I: Continuity and Change: An Introduction to Sociology (Full Unit)

Sociology I is a full-unit subject for first-year students designed as an introduction to informed understanding of human social relations. Its major topics include:

- The social nature of the individual. An exploration of the ways in which the individual becomes a social being and how social forces affect 'individual' behaviour.
- Groups in society. An examination of selected groups, small and large, which structure social interaction.
- Society maintained. Within this topic we examine the question: how do social structures continue through time and across generations?
- Society changed. Here we will take up case studies of social change in Australia and other countries, attempting to relate cases to theories of change.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Two or three meetings a week. The Sociology course will be taught in separate groups of approximately 60 students. One of these groups (group A) will be designed specifically to fit into the program of Latin-American studies. (See details for group A below and details of the Latin-American program on pp.152.)

Examination: Assessment will be by written assignments and testing

Preliminary Reading

Students should read one of the following:

- *Aron, Raymond *Progress and Disillusion* Pelican 1972
- *Berger, Peter L. *Invitation to Sociology* Penguin 1966
- *Coulson and Riddell *Approaching Sociology*
- *Ginsberg, Morris *Essays in Sociology and Social Philosophy* Peregrine 1968
- *Mead, Margaret *Culture and Commitment: A Study of the Generation Gap* Doubleday, N.Y. 1970

SOCIOLOGY I: Group A (Mexico)

Group A students will be introduced to the perspectives, methods and concepts of sociology through an interpretative study of Mexican society. The aspects of Mexican society to be studied will include: economic and social development, class structure, poverty, population growth and urbanization, the family, socialization, Indian communities, fiestas and religion. Methods of data collection and analysis in sociology will be introduced to the student by means of class or individual projects.

Preliminary Reading

In addition to one of the introductory books listed above under Sociology I, students should also read one of the following:

- *Lewis, Oscar *Pedro Martinez* Penguin 1964
- *Lewis, Oscar *The Children of Sanchez* Penguin 1964

SOCIOLOGY II: The Development of Sociological Theory

Both Sociology IIA and Sociology IIB part 1, aim to provide a general outline of the development of sociological theory. They will devote considerable attention to the study of such theorists as Marx, Durkheim and Weber.

Prerequisite: Sociology IA, Sociology IB, or History-Sociology I

Preliminary Reading

- *Aron, R. *Main Currents in Sociological Thought* 2 vols, Penguin
- *Nisbet, R.A. *The Sociological Tradition* Heinemann

Examination: Assessment to be determined.

SOCIOLOGY IIA:

Mrs K. Richmond, Dr David Hickman

This course will examine some of the major themes of sociology such as social conflict and social integration, alienation, the interaction of person-

ality and society and the ways of studying social behaviour. The organization of the course will be around four modules of about six weeks each, on 'community', 'class status and power in capitalist society', 'conformity and independence' and 'issues of modern sociology'.

Attention will be given both to the development of the theoretical perspectives of sociologists and also to the ways in which theoretical concepts can be used in the understanding of particular social phenomena.

Class Requirements: One or two lectures a week and one tutorial seminar or workshop a week.

Examination: To be decided.

SOCIOLOGY IIB: Part 1 (Half Unit)

Dr John Carroll, Dr Werner Pelz

This course will focus on such themes as utopian versus realist social theory, exploring conflicting images of man and different concepts of alienation and freedom, including Freud's 'repression'. It will look closely at the rise of capitalism. As a history of sociological thought it will cover the period up to the time of Weber and Freud, placing strong emphasis on the work of these two theorists.

Class Requirements: One lecture and one two-hour tutorial per week occasional seminars.

Examination: To be decided.

SOCIOLOGY IIB: Part 2 (Half Unit)

This course is designed as a continuation of Sociology IIB Part 1 in the second half of the year. It will cover the period from Weber and Freud to the present day. It will be more theoretically demanding than Sociology IIB Part 1 and include work as the modern crisis in European knowledge.

Prerequisite: Sociology IIB Part 1.

Class Requirements: As for Sociology IIB, Part 1.

SOCIOLOGY II MT: Methodology (Half Unit)

Mr G. Ternowestky

This half unit will consist of a basic introduction to social research. In this context a wide range of theoretical and methodological issues will be explored. The course will begin by examining the relationship between theory and research which will provide the framework for the analysis of

related difficulties such as problem selection, concept formulation, measurement, sampling techniques and data analysis.

Prerequisite: Enrolment in Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB part 1.

Class Requirements: Students may take this half unit either during the first 13 weeks of the year or during the second 13 weeks of the year. Details of times to be announced later.

Examination: To be decided.

Preliminary Reading

*Labowitz, S. and Hagerdorn, R. *Introduction to Social Research* McGraw Hill 1971

HISTORY-SOCIOLOGY II: Brazil (Full Unit)

Dr R. Ireland, Dr A. Disney, Miss S. Lauderdale

Selected themes in the history and sociology of Brazil. These will include studies of how the various racial and social elements related from pre-colonial times to the present, and of the characteristics and trends in the Brazilian power structure. Methods and perspectives of both disciplines will be integrated.

Prerequisites: Any first-year history or sociology subject but preferably History-Sociology I. A student taking this unit as part of a sociology major must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: One or two lectures and one seminar a week for three terms.

Examination and Assessment: To be determined.

Not more than 60 students will be permitted to enrol in this course.

Preliminary Reading

*Poppino, Rollie E. *Brazil, the Land the People* Oxford Univ. Pr. 1968

*Freyre, Gilberto *The Masters and the Slaves* Knopf 1964

*Wagley, Charles *Introduction to Brazil* Columbia 1963

*Ramos Ctraciliano, *Barren Lives* Univ. of Texas Pr. 1965

Note: This unit can be combined with others to form one of the majors considered by the School to constitute a program in Latin American Studies.

SOCIOLOGY IIBP/IIIBP: The Biology of Human Populations (Half Unit)

Professor P.A. Parsons, Mrs Astrid Rose

This half unit consists of an introduction to the biology of human populations in the broadest sense. It includes topics such as fundamental genetics, human biology, human genetics and human behaviour, with particular reference to intelligence and mental abnormalities.

Prerequisite: As a second-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA or are currently enrolled in Sociology IIA or are currently enrolled in Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB part 1. As a third-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: Three lectures and one tutorial a week for the first 9 weeks of the year.

Examination: Students will be assessed by means of written assignments and one three-hour written examination. Any student who has completed Biology IA or Biology IB will be requested to submit an extra essay.

Prescribed Reading

Genetics notes, by the department of genetics and human variation.
Clegg, Edward J. *The Study of Man: an Introduction to Human Biology*,
English Univ. Pr. 1968

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject

SOCIOLOGY IIDB: Deviant Behaviour (Half Unit)

Mrs C. Richmond

The first few weeks of the course will deal with specific aspects of deviance, for example, delinquency, alcoholism, prostitution, organised crime, and mental illness. Two thirds of the course will be devoted to a study of sociological theories of deviant behaviour, including Durkheim, the Chicago school, Parsons, Merton, and the labellists.

Prerequisite: Completion of Sociology IIA or enrolment in Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1.

Class Requirements: There will be one lecture plus one seminar a week. The course is to be held in the first 13 weeks of the year.

Examination: There will be one compulsory essay, and a second essay of 3,500 words which students will be strongly encouraged to write in conjunction with other students writing on aspects of the same topic. Twenty per cent for participation in the course. Students who do not

participate in the course will be required to write two extra pieces of written work.

Prescribed Reading

*Rubington, E. and Weinberg, M.S. *Deviance: the Interactionist Perspective* Macmillan paperback, 1973, 2nd edn

SOCIOLOGY II DS: Industrial Sociology (Half Unit)

Dr R.C.S. Trahair

This half unit comprises the first term's lecture course in industrial relations, i.e. Economics IIE and seminars during first term and the first three weeks of Term II. The seminars will cover various aspects of industrial sociology with particular emphasis on industrial relations and the study of an occupation or profession.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1.

Class Requirements: Students must attend the first term's lectures in Economics IIE, and seminars during first term and the first three weeks of second term.

Examination: By two essays.

Prescribed Reading

Introductory Text

*Parker, S.R. et. al. *The Sociology of Industry* London, Allen and Unwin. Rev. edn 1972

Industrial Relations

*Cubbon, H.A. *Work and Negotiation in the Broken Hill Mining Industry*. Department of Psychology, Univ. of Melbourne 1966

(A research report available only in La Trobe University Library)

Occupations and Professions

*Pavalko, R.M. *Sociology of Occupations and Professions* Illinois, Peacock 1971

SOCIOLOGY IIJP: Japan, Social Development and Contemporary Problems (Half Unit)

Mr Hironobu Kitaoji, Mr Yoshio Sugimoto

The course starts with six lectures to introduce Japanese cultural, geographic and historical background. Then nine lectures will be given at first to discuss the development in major structural dimensions of modern Japanese society, with a use of demographic material. The second major

section of the course consists of another nine lectures on political sociology of modern Japanese history, including party politics, national government, and social movement. In the last three lectures some contemporary Japanese problems will be discussed from the perspectives of the sociology of international relations. The course is designed, apart from an area study interest, to give an example of the societal system analysis from a historical and comparative viewpoint. Previous readings in Japanese history and culture, and trainings in Japanese language are helpful, but not required.

Preliminary Reading

Taueber, Irene B. *The Population of Japan* 1950

Beardsley, R. et. al. *The Twelve Doors to Japan* 1966

Drysdale, P. and Kitaoji, H. *Japan and Australia: Two Societies and their Interaction* 1974 (forthcoming)

SOCIOLOGY IIIA, IIILA: Sociology of Law (Half Unit)

Dr J. Fitzgerald

This half unit will focus on the nature of legal institutions and processes and their inter-relationships with other social phenomena such as informal group norms, stratification and other forms of social organization. Considerable attention will be devoted to exploring how law can inhibit social change under some circumstances and facilitate it under others. This involves a close examination both of the roles currently played by the lawyers, judges, officials such as the police, and litigants, and of possible alternatives to these roles.

This course is identical with the 'Sociology of Law' course in the legal studies department (Legal Studies IIILA). A student who elects to take this course for credit as a Sociology subject may not also take for credit Legal Studies III LA.

Prerequisite: As a second-year subject the course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA or are currently enrolled in Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1. As a third-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1.

Class Requirements: A total of 12 two-hour classes will be held during the last 13 weeks of the year. Three of these will be lectures, and the remainder will be seminars. Each member of the class will be expected to lead the discussion in one seminar. Special lectures and other functions may be scheduled from time to time.

Examination: Students will be assessed mainly by means of written assignments. A written exam will be optional for those who satisfactorily complete all written assignment. This exam will be compulsory for those who fail to satisfactorily complete all written assignments.

Preliminary Reading

Schur, Edwin M. *Law and Society, a Sociological View* Random House 1968

Aubert, Vilhelm comp. *Sociology of Law: Selected Readings* Penguin 1969

In addition, students who have not taken the half-unit of Deviance should read:

Schur, Edwin *Labeling Deviant Behaviour* Harper and Row 1971

Prescribed Reading

Schwartz, R.D. and Skolnick, J. *Society and the Legal Order* Basic Books 1970

It may be necessary to impose a quota or enrolment in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IIA-IIIAR: The Sociology of Art

By B. Donaldson

The course will be concerned with theoretical perspectives in the sociology of art, and with the sociological analysis of particular art movements, patterns of art consumption and patronage, and definitions of art and the artist. While the major focus of the course will be on the visual arts – particularly painting and sculpture – consideration will be given to the arts in general: literature, film, music, and popular culture. In addition to considering the perspectives of major sociological theorists on the sociology of art, the course will consider topics like the sociology of the avant garde, art and social elites, the social role of the artist, and the situation of the artist in Australia.

Prerequisites: As a second-year subject the course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA or are currently enrolled in Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1. As a third-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1.

Class Requirements: Two hours of class time each week for the last 13 weeks of the year.

Examination: Assessment will be based on written work.

Prescribed Reading

Albrecht, M.C. *The Sociology of Art and Literature* Praeger 197
Marx, Karl and Engels, Frederick *Literature and Art* International 194
Hughes, Robert *The Art of Australia* Penguin 1970

SOCIOLOGY IIFA, III FA: Sociology of the Family (Half Unit) Miss C. Inglis

This course will be concerned with the institution of the family in its relations with other social institutions. Particular attention will be placed on changes in the structure and importance of the family. Material from Western industrial society and non-Western societies will be used.

Prerequisites: As a second-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA or are currently enrolled in Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB part 1. As a third-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA. In 1974 it will not be available as a third-year subject to students who took Sociology IICH in 1973.

Class Requirements: Two hours of lectures and seminars for the last 12 weeks of the year.

Examination: By written assignments and an examination.

Preliminary Reading

*Wolf, Margery *The House of Lim* Appleton-Century 1968

*Young, M. and Willmott, P. *Family and Kinship in East London* Pelican 1957

SOCIOLOGY IIED, IIIED: Sociology of Education (Half Unit) Dr D. Hickman

This half unit is concerned with some aspects of the relation between education and society and analysis of the school as an organization. It will consider such issues as the extent to which formal education promotes social equality and alternative structures for schools in situations of rapid change and where power lies in the educational system.

Prerequisite: As a second-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA or are currently enrolled in Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1. As a third-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: Two hours formal teaching a week during the last 13 weeks of the year. This will include some lectures, some tutorials and some project groups.

Examination: Assessment will be by a variety of written work.

Preliminary Reading

*Holt, J. *The Underachieving School* Penguin 1971

*Coleman, J.S. *Adolescents and the Schools* Basic Books 1965

Prescribed Reading

*Katz, Frederick M. and Browne, R.K. *Sociology of Education* Macmillan of Australia 1970

*Edgar, D. *Sociology of Education: Australian Readings* Angus Robertson 1973

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolment in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IISD, IIISD: Social Demography

Mr H. Kitaoji

The course offers a sociological introduction to the study of population.

Students are expected:

1. to learn basic skills of social-demographic analysis
2. to acquire historical and contemporary theoretical perspectives and
3. to understand the development of political issues concerning population problems. Lectures consist of three major sections dealing with:
 - (a) structure and growth of world population,
 - (b) geographic distribution and migration, and
 - (c) social differentiation and mobility. In addition there will be an introduction to the discipline, theoretical development and material for social demographic research, and a summary of political debates on population issues. Short essays, exercises, and examinations will be required.

Prerequisites: As a second-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA or are currently enrolled in Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part I. As a third-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: Two hours formal teaching a week in the last 13 weeks of the year.

Examination: Assessment will be by both examination and written assignment.

Prescribed Reading

Goldscheider, Calvin *Population, Modernization and Social Structure*
Boston: Little Brown and Co. 1971

Petersen, William *Population* 2nd edn, Wiley, New York 1969

Bogue, Donald *Principles of Demography* Wiley, New York 1966

Hauser, Philip, ed. *Population and World Politics* Free Press, New York
1958

Hutchinson, E.P. *The Population Debate* Houghton Mifflin, Boston 1966

SOCIOLOGY IISL, IIISL: Sociology of Language (Half Unit) Dr G. Mulligan

This subject deals with linguistic correlates of social facts. Topics will include:

- (a) the use of formal analysis of language as models for a 'syntax' of social life,
- (b) social structure and the choice of speech,
- (c) the problem of 'linguistic relativity', and
- (d) macro and micro sociolinguistics.

Prerequisites: As a second-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA or are currently enrolled in Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1. As a third year-subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: Weekly meetings for the first 13 weeks of the year.

Examination: One two-hour paper and one essay.

Prescribed Reading

*Giglioli, P. ed. *Language and Social Context* Penguin 1972

SOCIOLOGY IISP, IIISP: Sociology and Planning (Half Unit) Mr L.A. Kilmartin

This half unit will consider the relationship between sociology and planning and the contribution of the sociologist to the planning process. Although the course will be concerned with planning in general terms, its main area of interest will be urban planning. Topics to be covered will include history and philosophy of planning, urban renewal, new town planning, public participation in planning and planning environments.

Prerequisite: As a second-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA or are currently enrolled in Sociology

A or Sociology IIB part 1. As a third-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: One two-hour lecture-seminar for the last 13 weeks of the year. Other meetings may be covered for particular purposes.

Examination: Assessment will be by a variety of written work including a project or field report.

Preliminary Reading

Goodman, Robert *After the Planners* Pelican, Middlesex 1972

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IIUS, IIIUS: Urban Sociology (Half Unit)

Dr Colin Balmer

The focus of this elective half-unit will be firstly the ways in which people interact within cities, and secondly on the structure of cities the processes by which they change.

Prerequisites: As a second-year subject the course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA or are currently enrolled in Sociology IA or Sociology IIB Part 1. As a third-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part

Class Requirements: One two-hour seminar each week during the first half of the year.

Assessment: By written assignment and a research exercise.

Prescribed Reading

Rose, A.J. *Patterns of Cities* Nelson 1969

Steward, M. *The City* Penguin 1972

SOCIOLOGY IIPN, IIIPN: Prisons and Society (Half Unit)

Dr J. FitzGerald

This half-unit course is identical with the course 'Prisons and Society' offered in the legal studies department (Legal Studies IIIPN). Students who are taking this course for credit in the sociology department may not also take Legal Studies IIIPN for credit.

The course will focus mainly upon the prison, but will also deal with other penal institutions (e.g. 'approved schools' and 'half-way houses').

The following issues will be considered:

1. The history of the concept of prison, and, in particular, its relationship to changing notions of crime and punishment;

2. The prison and the inmate, including an examination of socialization by staff and by other inmates;
3. The prison and its staff, including an examination of the formal limit to the staff's control over prisoners and patterns of behaviour departing therefrom;
4. The social effects of prison, including consequences of imprisonment for inmates, inmates families, and society at large, and reforms of, and alternatives to, prison.

Prerequisites: As a second-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA or are currently enrolled in Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB part 1. As a third-year subject this course will be available to those who have completed Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: Thirteen two-hour seminars will be held during the first half of the year. Written assignments may include seminar papers.

Examination: To be announced.

Preliminary Reading

Hazelrigg, L. *Prison Within Society*

Parker, T. *The Frying Pan: A Prison and its Prisoners*

Tappan, P. *Contemporary Correction*

Prescribed Reading: To be announced.

It may be necessary to impose a quota in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IIIA PART 1: Research Methods in Sociology (Half Unit)

Mr G. Rose

This is the first of two consecutive half-units which together make up the compulsory third-year core course for a student majoring in sociology. The main object of this half unit is to develop an understanding of the processes of empirical research in sociology. The approach will be to use selected empirical studies to illustrate the basic issues of research methodology including; relationship of theory to research, concepts and indicators, sampling and research design, data analysis and interpretation.

Prerequisite: Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: To be decided.

Examination: To be decided.

Preliminary Reading

*Labowitz, S. and Hagedorn, R. *Introduction to Social Research* McGraw Hill 1971

**SOCIOLOGY IIIA PART 2: Explanation in Social Science
(Half Unit)**

Dr Glenn Mulligan

Together with Sociology IIIA part 2 this second half of the year subject is compulsory for a student majoring in sociology. Sociologists are in the business of accounting for social facts. This course looks at what sociologists seek to explain and at forms of explanation found in sociological writings.

Prerequisites: Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: Three hours a week for the last 13 weeks of the year.

Examination: One 4,000 words essay. In addition, students may be required to take an oral examination.

Prescribed Reading

*Ryan, Alan *The Philosophy of the Social Sciences* Macmillan 1970

*Winch, P.G. *The Idea of a Social Science* Routledge 1958

HISTORY-SOCIOLOGY III: Latin America (Full Unit)

Professor C. Veliz

This subject will be based on a critical analysis of the social, political and economic history of Latin America. A working hypothesis will be offered as a tentative explanation of recent development in the region. This hypothesis will include an examination of the factors which may account for the apparent inability of Latin America to provide a fertile soil for European ideological models. Amongst these will be considered the absence of the feudal experience from the Latin American historical tradition, the absence of religious non-conformity, the exceptional character of the process of industrialization, and the existence in Latin America of a pre-industrial urban civilization.

Finally, it will be suggested that a satisfactory explanation of recent developments and perhaps a useful clue to the political future can be discovered in the *sui generis* urban, populist, centralism of Latin America.

Prerequisites: Students must have completed History-Sociology I or II. If taking this subject as part of a sociology major, they must also have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIIA.

Class Requirements: One or two lectures and one tutorial a week during three terms.

Examination: Assessment by means of essays and examinations.

Preliminary Reading

Furtado, Celso *Economic Development in Latin America* Cambridge 1970

Parry, J.H. *The Spanish Seaborne Empire* Hutchinson 1966

Sunkel, Osvaldo, 'Big Business and Dependencia, A Latin American View' in *Foreign Affairs* April 1972

Veliz, Claudio, 'Centralism and Nationalism in Latin America' in *Foreign Affairs*, October 1968

SOCIOLOGY IIIFR: Free Reading (Half Unit)

A group (or groups) of third-year students who are majoring in sociology will be permitted to take a free-reading half unit in lieu of one half-unit elective, provided that a member of staff is available to act as supervisor, that the subject has departmental approval, and that a student may count only one free-reading half unit towards his degree course.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIIA.

Class Requirements: To be determined.

SOCIOLOGY IIICL: The Church in Latin America (Half Unit) **Dr R. Ireland**

This half unit focusses on the Catholic Church in Latin American societies, but other churches and sects will be studied in an attempt to clarify the roles and problems of the Catholic Church. Themes taken up include a comparative study of the place of the Catholic Church in the institutional matrices of several Latin American societies; the organized church in relation to folk religiosity; changes in the Catholic Church and the relationship between these changes and political and social change; problems of the Catholic Church as an agency of social change. This half unit may be combined with the first half of Politics IIIB to form a unit in several of the sequences considered by the Schools of Humanities and Social Sciences to constitute a program in Latin American Studies.

Prerequisite: History-Sociology I or II or any units considered part of a program in Latin American Studies.

Class Requirements: Lectures and seminars for the last 13 weeks of the year.

Examination: Class papers and a long essay.

Preliminary Reading

*Vallier, I. *Catholicism, Social Control and Modernization in Latin America* Prentice Hall 1970

SOCIOLOGY IIIGB: Group Behaviour (Half Unit)

Dr R. Wearing

This course can be taken either as a self-contained half unit or as a full unit in conjunction with Sociology IIIMS (Medical and Psychiatric Sociology), since the two courses are compulsory to one another. The full unit (combining Sociology IIIMS and Sociology IIIGB) will allow students to develop a particular interest area in greater depth.

This half unit will explore the nature of group dynamics and the significance of the role of the group for the individual and for society. The following issues will be examined: theoretical perspectives on the concept group; group dynamics within the community (ranging from decision making in bureaucracies e.g. hospitals, government, to informal group interaction); the individual and the group; dynamics of group therapy e.g. encounter groups.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: Two hours a week in the first 13 weeks of the year. Each session will generally include both a lecture and group discussion but presentation of material will vary due to the emphasis on group discussion and interaction.

Examination: To be decided.

Preliminary Reading

*Maslow, A.H. *Toward a Psychology of Being* 2nd edn, Van Nostrand 1968

*Schutz, W.C. *Joy* Penguin 1973

*Rogers, C. *Encounter Groups*

*Cartwright, D. and Zander, A. *Group Dynamics: Research and Theory* Harper 1968

SOCIOLOGY IIIMS: Medical and Psychiatric Sociology (Half Unit)

Mrs R. Otto

This course can be taken either as a self-contained half unit or as a full unit in conjunction with Sociology IIIGB (Group Behaviour) since the two

courses are complementary to one another. The full unit would allow students to develop a particular interest area in greater depth.

This half unit will examine the relationship between sociology and medicine. Relevant areas include: a critical examination of the notion of 'health' and its implications; sociologists' contributions to explanations of physical and psychiatric illness (through epidemiology, stress research, and societal reaction models); cultural and subcultural influences on behaviour patterns surrounding illness, and their implications for health care planning; hospital organization and functioning (general and psychiatric) and its meaning for participants; and some 'free reading' options.

Prerequisite: Students must have completed Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: Two hours a week for the second 13 weeks of the year.

Examination: To be decided.

Preliminary Reading

*Maslow, A.H. *Toward a Psychology of Being* 2nd edn, Van Nostrand 1968

*Schutz, W.C. *Joy* Penguin 1973

*Mechanic, D. *Medical Sociology* Free Press 1968

*Arthur, R.J. *An Introduction to Social Psychiatry* Penguin 1971

*Laing, R.D. *The Divided Self* Penguin 1965

SOCIOLOGY IIIPS: Personality and Society (Half Unit)

Dr R.C.S. Trahair

This unit examines the use of personality theory for the study of social phenomena. Emphasis is given to psychoanalytic theory and its applications to social problems.

Prerequisites: Students must have completed or be enrolled in Sociology IIIA.

Class Requirements: Two hours a week for the last 13 weeks of the year.

Examinations: Essay and one three-hour exam.

Preliminary Reading

Cain, L.D. Jr. 'Life and social structure' in Faris, R.E. ed. *Handbook of Modern Sociology* Rand McNally, 1964 chapter 8.

Hall, C.S. and Lindsay, G. 'The relevance of Freudian psychology and related viewpoints for the Social Sciences' in Lindsay, G. and Aronson, E. eds, *The Handbook of Social Psychology* vol. 1, chapter 4, Addison-Wesley 1968

Prescribed Reading

*Stafford-Clark, D. *What Freud Really Said* Penguin

Freud, S. 'Totem and Taboo', 'Group Psychology and Analysis of Ego', 'The Future of an Illusion', 'Civilization and its Discontents' in *The Standard Edition of the Complete Psychological Works of Sigmund Freud*, trans. Strachey, J. et. al. Hogarth Press, London, vols. xiii, xviii, and xxi.

SOCIOLOGY IIISM: The Sociology of Migration (Half Unit)

Professor J.I. Martin

This half unit will be concerned with selected topics in the sociology of migration, namely resocialization, the formation of ethnic communities and the development of ethnic pluralism.

Prerequisite: Students who are taking this subject must have completed Sociology IIA.

Class Requirements: Two seminars a week for the last 13 weeks of the year. Attendance at seminars is part of the class requirements.

Examination: To be determined.

Preliminary Reading

Kramer, Judith R. *The American Minority Community* Thomas Y. Crowell 1970

Martin Jean I. *Community and Identity* ANU 1972

It may be necessary to impose a quota on enrolments in this subject.

SOCIOLOGY IV (HONOURS)

A meeting of all concerned will be held in early December to amplify and discuss the following course outline

Empirical Study: An Exercise in Research

Dr A. Cubbon, Miss B. Donaldson, Mr G. Ross

General Sociology I: Studies in the history of Sociology

Dr A. Cubbon, Dr W. Pelz

General Sociology II: Set texts from Durkheim and Weber

Dr A. Cubbon

Special Field A: Studies in Critical Theory

Dr H. Schutte

Special Field B: Theories of Contemporary Culture and Social Change

Dr J. Carroll

Latin America A and B: Latin American Studies under the direction of Professor C. Veliz

MA PRELIMINARY COURSE

The department offers a one year full-time or two-year part-time Master of Arts preliminary course. The purpose of this course is to qualify student who does not have an honours degree in sociology for the department's MA degree program. Applicants must be graduates of at least two year's standing.

All applicants for MA prelim. are required to complete the following:

- (a) Summer reading requirement;
- (b) Comprehension course (MA prelim.)
- (c) Two half unit options;
- (d) MA prelim. research essay.

Details may be obtained by writing to Dr R. Trahair graduate studies adviser, department of sociology.

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

The department of sociology offers the MA degree by thesis and by course work.

To qualify for admission as a candidate for the MA degree an applicant must have an honours BA degree, or have completed a preliminary course or possess equivalent qualifications. Both full-time and part-time candidates are accepted.

The MA course-work degree involves two years' full-time or three year part-time study. Requirements include courses in sociological theory research methodology, two full-year options, a short course on computer techniques, attendance at the department's graduate research colloquium and submission of an independent research project in addition to course work assignments.

The MA thesis degree requires a minimum of one year's full-time or two years' part-time work. Candidates develop a research topic with their supervisors and are expected to present regular 'Work in Progress Reports' to the graduate research colloquium. Regular consultation with their advisers is required.

The department also accepts candidates for the Ph D degree.

Postgraduate students may select thesis topics from the following fields: minority groups and the sociology of migration, role theory, deviant behaviour, sociolinguistics, class stratification, urban sociology, sociology of education, sociology of religion, medical sociology, industrial sociology, sociology of law, organization theory and research methodology.

Further information about postgraduate studies may be obtained from Dr R.C.S. Trahair, the graduate studies adviser, department of sociology.

SPANISH

Spanish is the language of over twenty countries in the Old World and the New. It is one of the official languages of the United Nations. It is the second official language of UNESCO and the first of the Organization of American States. In its written form it is the vehicle of one of the world's richest literatures, which extends from the middle ages to the present day and includes such distinguished landmarks as the *Celestina*, *Don Quixote*, the drama of Lope and Calderon and, in our own age, the work of writers such as Lorca, Neruda, Borges and Garcia Márquez. Many of the outstanding novels of the last 20 years have been written by Latin Americans in Spanish.

In all courses special emphasis is placed on the practical acquisition of the language in its spoken and written forms.

Students are encouraged to specialize in areas such as Latin American Studies, Romance Languages and Golden Age literature. They may also, in their later years, take up the study of Portuguese, a closely related language, spoken by more than one hundred million people in Europe, Africa, Asia and the Americas. Here our main interests tend to lie in the culture of contemporary Brazil although courses are available in the literature of Portugal from earliest to modern times.

Catalan, another of the Peninsular languages, is also offered to advanced students who may follow a course in language and literature which will take them from the Middle Ages to the present day.

Reference Books: All students of Spanish should possess an adequate dictionary. *Collins' English-Spanish, Spanish-English Dictionary* will suffice, at least in the introductory stages. *Pequeno Larousse Ilustrado* will be found a useful book of reference.

Written Work: Written exercises and essays will be prescribed in all Spanish courses. Students who fail to submit such work at the required time, or

who fail to satisfy the department's standards, may be refused permission to sit for examinations at the end of the year.

SPANISH IA/II/X

This is a practical introduction to the Spanish language. In the first term a student will concentrate on acquiring a sound knowledge of the spoken language and will spend a considerable amount of his time in the language laboratory. During the remainder of the year he will be introduced to written Spanish through the study of work of representative authors. Formal composition will be taught at this stage but no translation.

During the whole of the year formal instruction will be given on the origins and nature of Hispanic culture and particular emphasis will be laid on its manifestations in Latin America.

Prerequisite: None.

Class Requirements: Lectures — one a week for three terms. Laboratory hours (under supervision) — four a week for three terms. A student will be required to spend additional time in the laboratory working individually.

Prescribed Reading

*Florit, R. *Escuche y acierte* McGraw-Hill, New York 1965

Modern Language Association of America *Modern Spanish* Harcourt Brace and World, 3rd edn 1973

Reference Books

Michel, R.J. and López Sancho, L. *ABC de civilización hispánica* Bordas, Paris 1962

Collins' English-Spanish, Spanish-English Dictionary Collins, Glasgow 1970

Toro y Gisbert, Miguel de, *Pequeno Larousse Ilustrado* Larousse, Paris 1972

Supplementary Reading

*Atkinson, William C. *A History of Spain and Portugal* Penguin 1969

*Auerbach, Eric *An Introduction to Romance Languages and Literatures* Capricorn, New York 1961

*Brenan, Gerald *The Literature of the Spanish People* Penguin 1970

Franco, Jean *An Introduction to Spanish-American Literature* Cambridge Univ. Pr., London 1969

Pendle, George *History of Latin America* Penguin 1963

Trend, John B. *The Civilization of Spain* Oxford Univ. Pr., London 1964

SPANISH IB

This course is open only to students who have a fair command of the Spanish language.

Students will be given an intensive course in practical Spanish and an introduction to contemporary Spanish and Latin American Literature.

Prerequisite: A pass in Spanish at the Victorian Higher School Certificate examination or an approved equivalent.

Class Requirements: Lectures — one a week for three terms. Tutorials — one a week for three terms. Language laboratory and language tutorials — four hours a week for three terms.

Examination: Assessment by written and oral examination and year's work.

Prescribed Reading**For practical Spanish**

Pinosa, Aurelio M., Jr, Franklin, R.L. and Mueller, C.A. *Cultura Hispánica. — Temas para hablar y escribir*. Heath, Lexington, Mass. 1972

For Latin American Literature

Person Imbert, E. and Florit, E. *Literatura hispanoamericana* Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York 1967 or later edn.

Marcía Márquez, Gabriel *Los funerales de la Mama Grande*

Other texts may be indicated in class.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS

All students of Spanish at second-year level take part in a course in practical Spanish. No student can be credited with a pass in Spanish IIA or Spanish IIB without passing in practical Spanish.

Students taking a minor sequence in Spanish will take Spanish IIA.

Students majoring in Spanish will take both Spanish IIA and Spanish IIB.

Part-time students must enrol first for Spanish IIA.

SPANISH IIA: Practical Spanish and Modern Literature in Spanish (Full Unit)

Prerequisite: Spanish I

(a) Practical Spanish

Class Requirements: Supervised language laboratory sessions: four hours weekly. A student is required to spend additional time in the laboratory working individually. Written work will be set.

Prescribed Reading-

Lado, R. et al. *Galeria Hispánica* 2nd edn, McGraw-Hill, New York 1971

(b) Latin American or Contemporary Spanish Literature

Students choose ONE of the above subjects. Latin American literature will be studies in a selection of novels and poetry of the last hundred years. Contemporary Spanish literature will be studied in a selection of short stories, drama and poetry.

Class Requirements: One lecture weekly for three terms and one tutorial weekly for three terms. Essays will be set. These requirements are additional to those for practical Spanish (see above).

Prescribed Reading: Literature: As for Spanish IIB, options (a) and (b).

SPANISH IIB: Aspects of Spanish Literature, Language and Civilization. (Full Unit)

This unit is available only to students majoring in Spanish who have previously passed or are concurrently enrolled in Spanish IIA. Students choose TWO of the following options, additional to their selection in Spanish IIA:

- (a) Latin American Literature
- (b) Contemporary Spanish Literature
- (c) History of the Spanish Language
- (d) Historia de la cultura
- (e) Siglo de Oro (Only available to students who have passed IB)

Students who have passed IB, may, with the approval of the Professor of Spanish, be permitted to take Portuguese A instead of two of these options.

Prerequisite: Spanish I

Class Requirements: One lecture and one tutorial weekly for three terms for each of the options (a total of two lectures and two tutorials a week).

Prescribed Reading: Lists may be obtained from the professor of Spanish

SPANISH IIX: Practical Spanish for Beginners (Full Unit)

This course is also known as Spanish IA (Q.V.). It is available to second-year students who have not taken Spanish before.

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS

Students taking a minor sequence in Spanish will take Spanish IIIF, students majoring in Spanish will take Spanish IIIF *and* one or two of the options Spanish IIIA, IIIB, IIID, IIIE or IIIG, or Linguistics III (see under LINGUISTICS).

Prerequisite: Spanish IIA, including a literature component.

Class Requirements: Except in the case of Spanish IIIF, IIIE and IIIG, class requirements for each unit will be:

Lectures or seminars – one hour weekly for three terms. Tutorials – one hour weekly for three terms.

Prescribed Reading: Reading lists may be obtained from the lecturer concerned.

SPANISH IIIF (Full Unit)

This course, which is compulsory for all students taking Spanish at third-year level, consists of practical Spanish and *one* of the following:

- a) Latin-American Literature, (b) Contemporary Spanish Literature or
- c) Golden Age Literature.

These options correspond, in a reduced form, to Spanish IIIA, IIIB, and IIID.

Note: Students taking Spanish IIIA, IIIB or IIID are required to choose a different literary area as their option in Spanish IIIF.

Class Requirements:

Practical Spanish: Four hours a week for three terms. Each student will be required to spend additional time in the laboratory working individually.

Literature: Lectures and tutorials – one hour weekly for three terms.

Prescribed Reading: The texts to be studied will be selected from those listed under Spanish IIIA, IIIB and IIID. Further details are available from the lecturer concerned.

SPANISH IIIA: Latin American Literature

SPANISH IIIB: Contemporary Spanish Literature

SPANISH IIID: Golden Age Literature

SPANISH IIIE: Portuguese (see under Portuguese)

SPANISH IIIG: Catalan (see under Catalan)

HONOURS

Well-qualified students may be admitted to the honours school in the third year. They follow the same courses as pass students but are given additional work.

A final-year honours student may select four subjects from the following list:

SPANISH IVA: A detailed study of the literature and cultural history of a specific hispanic nation or cultural area.

SPANISH IVB: A specific author, genre or literary movement, in depth

SPANISH IVC: A special subject (particulars from the professor's research)

SPANISH IVD: Portuguese B

SPANISH IVE: Medieval literature

SPANISH IVG: Catalan

POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

Dialectology; Golden Age literature; contemporary Spanish literature; contemporary Latin-American literature.

APPENDIX A: ACADEMIC PROGRESS RULES

The results of a student who completes a pass or honours subject will be in four categories: A, B, C, and D. A: 80 to 100 per cent, B: 70 to 79 per cent, C: 60 to 69 per cent and D: 50 to 59 per cent. Less than 50 per cent constitutes a failure.

Each year the progress committees of the Schools review the academic progress of students. A student whose progress has been considered unsatisfactory may be informed that should he again seek enrolment in a course or in a subject he will be required to show cause why such enrolment should be allowed. Alternatively he may be permitted to enrol but warned that subsequent failure to make satisfactory progress will mean automatic exclusion from that course or from that subject.

A student will not be allowed to continue his enrolment in any subject in which he is not making satisfactory progress. The final assessment of a student's progress may take into account his performance in tutorials, practical work, assignments and any other prescribed work.

A student who fails to meet the requirements established by the School shown below may be considered not to have made satisfactory academic progress. In attempting to meet these requirements, a student will not normally be permitted to enrol for any subject more than twice.

SCHOOL OF HUMANITIES

All students enrolled in 1970 or before in the School of Humanities are subject to the following regulations:

- i) a full-time student will normally be expected to obtain a work value of at least three units within two calendar years, or at least seven units within four calendar years, and to complete the requirements for his degree within six calendar years of his first effective enrolment;
- ii) a part-time student will normally be expected to obtain a work value of at least three units within three calendar years, or at least six units within six calendar years and to complete the requirements for his degree within nine calendar years of his first effective enrolment;
- iii) a full-time student must pass at least one unit in each year of his enrolment.

ACADEMIC PROGRESS

Students admitted from 1971-73 inclusive must progress at the rate set out in the following table; though these figures apply to students enrolled in the School of Humanities, students concurrently enrolled in the School of Education should expect their progress to be assessed at a similar rate.

Year of Enrolment	Cumulative Number of Units to be completed	
	Full-time	Part-time
first	1	0
second	3	2
third	5	3
fourth	7	4
fifth	8	5
sixth	9	6
seventh		7
eighth		8
ninth		9

Note

- Only units undertaken at La Trobe University or as approved complementary courses count in the assessment of academic progress.
- (a) A student who changes his enrolment from full-time to part-time as a part-time student must complete at least one unit a year successfully.
- (b) A student who changes his enrolment from part-time to full-time must thereafter complete his degree within the time prescribed for a full-time student; the following table provides an example by showing the progress required for a student changing from part-time to full-time at the completion of his second year:

	Units
Minimum passes required in two years part-time	2
First year full-time (3rd year of enrolment)	1
Second year full-time (4th year of enrolment)	2
Third year full-time (5th year of enrolment)	2
Fourth year full-time (6th year of enrolment)	2

ACADEMIC PROGRESS RULES FROM 1974

- A full-time student will be expected to complete his degree within five calendar years of his first effective enrolment unless he has had approval from the Dean to defer his enrolment at any time during his course.

2. Students admitted from 1974 onwards must progress at the rate set out in the following table; though these figures apply to students who enrol in the School of Humanities, students who enrol concurrently in the School of Education should expect their progress to be assessed at a similar rate.

Year of Enrolment	Cumulative Number of Units to be completed	
	Full-time	Part-time
first	2	1
second	3	2
third	5	3
fourth	7	4
fifth	9	5
sixth	—	6
seventh		7
eighth		8
ninth		9

In addition, a full-time student, and a part-time student will be required to pass *at least* one unit each year.

3. Only units undertaken as Humanities students or as part of a Humanities course at La Trobe University or as approved complementary courses count in the assessment of academic progress.
4. A student who changes his enrolment from full-time to part-time as a part-time student must complete at least one unit a year successfully thereafter.
5. A student who changes his enrolment from part-time to full-time must thereafter complete his degree within the time prescribed for a full-time student; the following table provides an example by showing the progress required for a student changing from part-time to full-time at the completion of his second year:

	Units
Minimum passes required in two years part-time	2
First year full-time (3rd year of enrolment)	2
Second year full-time (4th year of enrolment)	2
Third year full-time (5th year of enrolment)	2
Fourth year (6th year of enrolment)	1

6. In determining a student's progress *it is the number of units passed*, not the number of units failed that determines whether he should show cause as to why his re-enrolment should be permitted. Withdrawal from courses resulting in a student not meeting these progress requirements

will result in the student being required to show cause as to why his re-enrolment should be permitted, whether or not the withdrawal is recorded as a failure.

7. Students who are excluded may, unless otherwise determined, re-apply for admission at any time. However unless they improve on their qualifications and thereby academically rehabilitate themselves, they are unlikely to be readmitted. In special cases students may be excluded for a specified number of years, and be granted a reserved place subject to their fulfilling stated requirements for academic rehabilitation.

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

The board of studies is responsible for reviewing the academic progress of students enrolled in the School and may delegate this responsibility to the academic progress committee of the School. The board ensures that students' progress in their study is in accordance with the requirements of the School whilst taking into account problems that arise and may impede their performance.

A student's requirement to progress at a required level varies as to whether he is enrolled as a full-time or part-time student. Normally a student's enrolment for the purpose of assessment of academic progress will be that in effect from the last approved date for variation of enrolment in the University.

A full-time student will be expected to complete his degree within five calendar years of his first effective enrolment unless he has had approval from the Dean to defer his enrolment at any time during his course. Similarly a part-time student will be expected to complete his degree within nine calendar years.

From 1974 onwards students must progress at the rate set out in the following table; though these figures apply to students who enrol in the School of Social Sciences, students who enrol concurrently in the School of Education should expect their progress to be assessed at a similar rate.

Year of Enrolment	Cumulative Number of Units to be Completed.	
	Full-time	Part-time
first	1½	1
second	3	2
third	5	3
fourth	7	4
fifth	9	5
sixth	—	6
seventh		7
eighth		8
ninth		9

A student whether full-time or part-time will be required to pass *at least* one unit each year.

A student who changes his enrolment from part-time to full-time must hereafter complete his degree within the time prescribed for a full-time student who has completed the same number of units; similarly a student who changes from full-time to part-time must complete his degree within the time prescribed for a part-time student who has completed the same number of units.

In determining a student's progress *it is the number of units passed*, not the number of units failed that determines whether he should show cause as to why his re-enrolment should be permitted. Withdrawal from courses resulting in a student not meeting these progress requirements will result in the student being required to 'show cause' as to why his re-enrolment should be permitted, whether or not the withdrawal is recorded as a failure.

If a student fails any subject of his course the Board of Studies will define the number of units for which that student may enrol in the next year. In this regard a student may not except with the permission of the board of Studies:

- a) enrol in a second-year subject unless he has passed at least one and a half units of the first-year course and is currently enrolling for first year units, completion of which would entitle him to a pass in the first year of the course;
- b) enrol in a third-year subject unless he has passed at least one and a half units of the second year course, and is currently enrolling in second year units, completion of which would entitle him to a pass in the second year of the course.

ACADEMIC PROGRESS

Number of first year units still to be passed	Maximum number of second year units to be taken concurrently
$\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$ *
1	2 *
$1\frac{1}{2}$	1 *
2, $2\frac{1}{2}$, 3	0

* A student who has a 'c' grade pass or better in a full unit may be permitted to enrol in an additional half-unit.

Number of second year units still to be passed	Maximum number of third year units to be taken concurrently
$\frac{1}{2}$	3
1	$2\frac{1}{2}$ *
$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$
2, $2\frac{1}{2}$, 3	0

* A student who has obtained a 'c' grade pass or better in a full unit may be permitted to enrol in an additional half-unit.

A student may apply in writing to the Registrar for permission to increase his workload in any year providing his application is made prior to the last approved date for variation of enrolment.

APPENDIX B: TABLE OF SUBJECTS

SUBJECT	CODE No.	UNIT VALUE	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
American Studies III (American culture 1920-1940)	001.30	1	Nil
Art History I	700.10	1	Nil
Art History IIA	700.20	0.5	Art History I
Art History IIB	700.21	0.5	Art History I
Art History IIC	700.22	0.5	Art History I
Art History IID	700.23	0.5	Art History I
Economics I	330.10	1	Nil
Economics IT (social economics)	331.18	1	Nil
Economics IIA (microeconomics)	330.20	1	Economics I
Economics IIB (economic statistics)	330.21	0.5	A first year mathematics subject or Social Sciences IC ¹⁴ (incompatible subject Mathematical Statistics II)
Economics IIC(economic history) ¹	330.22	0.5	Economics I
Economics IID (accounting) ⁸	330.23	0.5	Economics I (Economics IIA and Economics IIB or Economics IIG) ²
Economics IIE (industrial relations) ³	330.24	0.5	Economics I
Economics IIG (mathematical economics)	330.26	0.5	Either a first-year mathematics subject or Social Sciences IC or a good pass in Social Sciences IB
Economics IIH (introductory mathematics for economists)	330.27	0.5	Economics I (incompatible with any mathematics subjects)

SUBJECT	CODE No.	UNIT VALUE	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
Economics IIJ (business decision making) ⁸	330.28	0.5	Economics I
Economics IIK (economics and politics of social choice)	330.29	0.5	Economics I
Economics IIL (managerial economics) ⁸	331.20	0.5	Economics I
Economics IIM (industrial economics) ⁸	331.21	0.5	Economics I
Economics IIIA (monetary economics and economic policy)	330.30	1	Economics IIA
Economics IIIB (economic statistics)	330.31	0.5	Economics IIH
Economics IIIC (economic development)	330.32	0.5	Economics IIA
Economics IIID (economic theory)	330.33	0.5	Economics IIA
Economics IIIE (inflation and the labour market)	330.34	0.5	Economics IIA
Economics IIIF (comparative economic systems)	330.35	0.5	Economics IIA
Economics IIIG (econometrics)	330.36	0.5	Economics IIB or Mathematical Statistics II
Economics IIIH (Australian economic history)	330.37	0.5	Economics IIA
Economics IIJ (management economics) ⁹	330.38	0.5	Economics IIA and either Economics IID or Economics IIJ
Economics IIJK (operations research)	330.39	0.5	Economics IIB or Economics IIG or any mathematics subject
Economics IIIL (history of economic thought)	331.30	0.5	Economics IIA
Economics IIIM (management of company finance) ⁹	331.31	0.5	Economics IIA and either Economics IID or Economics IIJ
Economics IIIN (case studies in development)	331.32	0.5	Economics IIIC (incompatible subject Social Sciences IIA)

Economics IIP (corporate reporting) ⁹	331.34	0.5	mathematics subject (Economics IIIG or Economics IIK or Mathematics IIIE) ²
Economics IIQ (the labour market)	331.35	0.5	Economics IIA and a C grade or better in Economics IID
Economics IVA (trade and growth)	330.40	1	Economics IIA
Economics IVB (monetary theory)	330.41	1	
Economics IVC (economic development)	330.42	0.5	Economics IIIC
Economics IVD (econometrics)	330.43	0.5	Economics IIIG or Social Sciences IIID
Economics IVE (quantitative economic planning)	330.44	0.5	Economics IIIG or Economics IIK or Social Sciences IIID
Economics IVG (history of economic thought)	330.46	0.5	Economics IIIL a useful preliminary
Economics IVH (theories of the firm)	330.47	0.5	Not available in 1974.
Economics IVJ (mineral economics)	330.48	0.5	
Economics IVK (economic history)	330.49	0.5	
Economics IVL (mathematical economics)	331.40	0.5	Social Sciences IIID or Economics IIK or a course in differential equations would be of great advantage
Economics IVN (corporate financial planning)	331.42	0.5	
Economics IVO (location economics)	331.43	0.5	
Education II	370.20	1	Nil
Education III	370.30	1	Education II
Education IV	370.40	1	Education III
English I	820.10	1	Nil
English IIA (Elizabethan and Jacobean drama)	820.20	1	English I
English IIB (nineteenth and twentieth century poetry)	820.21	1	English I

SUBJECT	CODE No.	UNIT VALUE	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
English IIC (fiction 1850-1950)	820.22	1	English I
English IIIA (Elizabethan and Jacobean drama)	820.30	1	A second-year English subject
English IIIB (seventeenth and eighteenth century literature)	820.31	1	A second-year English subject
English IIIC (eighteenth and nineteenth century fiction)	820.32	1	A second-year English subject
English IIID (poetry from Chaucer to the Metaphysicals)	820.33	1	A second-year English subject
English IIIF (Australian literature)	820.35	1	A second-year English subject
English IIIG (American literature)	820.36	1	A second-year English subject
English IIIT (Greek, seventeenth century and modern drama)	821.38	1	A second-year English subject
English IVA (critics and criticism)	820.40	1	Satisfactory completion of third-year subjects including a course in dating and practical criticism by students admitted to honours school.
English IVB (seventeenth century literature)	820.41	1	
English IVC (eighteenth century literature)	820.42	1	
English IVD (nineteenth century literature)	820.43	1	
English IVE (modern literature)	820.44	1	
English IVF (Australian literature)	820.45	1	
English IVG (Special author)	820.46	1	
French I (French language, literature and history of ideas)	840.10	1	French in HSC examination or equivalent
French II (French language, literature and history of ideas)	840.20	1	French I

French IIB (the French Classical theatre)	840.21	0.5	French I and a pass or concurrent enrolment in French IIA
French IIIA (French language and literature)	840.30	1	French IIA
French IIIR (French lyric poetry of the Renaissance)	840.36	0.5	French IIA and a pass or concurrent enrolment in French IIIA
French IIIT (French literature of the twentieth century)	840.38	0.5	French IIA and a pass or concurrent enrolment in French IIIA
History IA (revolution in the twentieth century world)	940.10	1	Nil
History IB (the French Revolution)	940.11	1	Nil
History IC (the expansion of Spain and Portugal)	940.12	1	Nil
History ID (the Reformation and society in Europe, 1500-1648)	940.13	1	Nil
History IF (Australian social history, 1920-1970)	940.15	1	Nil
History IG (Great Britain and 'The New World', 1550-1815)	940.16	1	Nil
History/Philosophy I (Darwin and Darwinism)	001.10	1	Nil
History IIA (European ideas and society from the Renaissance to the Enlightenment)	940.20	1	Any first year history subject
History IIB (continental Europe, 1840-1940)	940.21	1	Any first-year history subject
History IIC (traditional India)	940.22	0.5	Any first-year history subject
History IID (modern India)	940.23	0.5	Any first-year history subject
History IIE (aspects of the French Revolution, ideals and reactions)	940.24	0.5	Any first-year history subject
History IIF (the United States to 1877)	940.25	1	Any first-year history subject

SUBJECT	CODE No.	UNIT VALUE	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
History IIG (the revolutionary tradition in France, 1800-1871)	940.26	0.5	Any first-year history subject
History IIJ (colonial Mexico)	940.28	1	Any first-year history subject
History IIK (African history)	940.29	1	Any first-year history subject
History-Sociology II (Brazil)	650.20	1	Any first-year history or sociology subject (if part of a sociology major, a pass or concurrent enrolment in Sociology IIA)
History IIIB (Continental Europe 1840-1940)	940.31	1	Any second-year history subject
History IIIC (modern Chinese history)	940.32	1	Any second-year history subject
History IIID (USA 1877-1920)	940.33	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIIE (USA since 1920)	940.34	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIIF (Florence and the Italian Renaissance)	940.35	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIIN (individual readings)	941.32	0.5	Third-year history major
History IIIG (colonial Australia)	940.36	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIIM (Australia and the Wars)	941.31	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIIO (Australian Labour history)	941.33	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIIT (Victoria and the Depression)	941.38	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIK (African history)	940.39	1	Any second-year history subject
History IIJ (aspects of modern Indian history)	940.38	1	Any second-year history subject
History IIIP (Pacific history)	941.34	1	Any second-year history subject
History IIIQ (religious conscience and political obedience in seventeenth-century France)	941.35	0.5	Any second-year history subject

History IIS (popular political and religious ideologies of the English Revolution and after)	941.57	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIW (war and modern society)	942.31	0.5	Any second-year history subject
History IIIZ (revolution in Cuba and Bolivia)	942.34	1	Any second-year history subject
History-Sociology III (modern Latin America)	650.30	1	History-Sociology II
Interdisciplinary Studies IA (Darwin and Darwinism)	001.10	1	Nil
Interdisciplinary Studies IIB/IIIB (Marxism)	001.31	1	Nil
Interdisciplinary Studies IIC (introduction to the study of religion)	001.20	1	A first year Humanities' subject
Interdisciplinary Studies IIIA	001.30	1	Nil
Italian I	850.10	1	Assumes HSC level in Italian
Legal Studies IA (law in society)	340.10	1	Nil
Legal Studies IB (the content of Criminal Law)	340.11	1	Nil
Legal Studies IIA (the Criminal Law system)	340.20	1	Legal Studies I
Legal Studies IIB (legal controls of official behaviour)	340.21	1	Legal Studies I
Legal Studies IIC (legal institutions and economic activity)	340.22	1	Legal Studies I
Legal Studies IIIA (the legal framework of political activity)	340.30	0.5	Any second-year legal studies subject
Legal Studies IIIB (legal controls of economic activity)	340.31	0.5	Legal Studies IIC
Legal Studies IIIC (the place of law in industrial relations)	340.32	0.5	Any second-year legal studies subject
Legal Studies IIID (theories of legal sociology)	340.33	0.5	Any second-year legal studies subject

SUBJECT	CODE No.	UNIT VALUE	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
Legal Studies IIILP (the law and the poor)	340.34	0.5	Any second-year legal studies subject
Legal Studies IIILA (sociology of law)	340.35	0.5	Any second-year legal studies subject and any first-year sociology unit
Legal Studies IIIPN (prisons and society)	340.36	0.5	Any second-year legal studies subject and any first-year sociology unit
Legal Studies IIIFR (free reading unit)	340.37	0.5	Any second-year legal studies subject
Linguistics II	821.20	0.5	Nil
Linguistics IIIA	821.30	0.5	Linguistics II desirable
Linguistics IIIB	821.31	0.5	Linguistics IIIA or concurrent enrolment in Linguistics IIIA or Philosophy IIPL/IIPL
Mathematics IA	512.10	1	Nil (incompatible with Mathematics IC, IE and IF)
Mathematics IB	512.11	1	Nil (incompatible with Mathematics IC, ID, IE, and IF)
Mathematics IC	512.12	1	Nil (incompatible with Mathematics IA, IB, ID and IF)
Mathematics ID ¹⁰	512.11	0.5	Concurrent enrolment with Mathematics IA (incompatible with Mathematics IB, IC, IE and IF)
Mathematics IE ¹⁰	513.14	0.5	Concurrent enrolment in Mathematics IC (incompatible with Mathematics IA, IB, ID and IF)

Pure Mathematics II	510.20	1	Mathematics IA (and, in 1974 only, Mathematics IB or IBI)
Applied Mathematics II	515.20	1	Mathematics IB
Mathematical Statistics II	519.20	1	Mathematics IA
General Mathematics II	512.20	1	Mathematics IA or IB
Pure Mathematics III	510.30	1-1.5 ¹¹	Pure Mathematics II
Applied Mathematics III	515.30	1-1.5 ¹¹	Applied Mathematics II
Mathematical Statistics III	519.30	1-1.5 ¹¹	Mathematical Statistics II ¹²
General Mathematics III	512.30	1-1.5 ¹¹	A second-year mathematics subject
Computer Science III	520.30	1-1.5 ¹¹	Normally a second-year mathematics subject
Mathematics IIIE	513.34	0.5-1	Concurrent enrolment in Economics IIIA
Philosophy I	100.10	1	Nil
Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA (Formal Logic A)	100.20 100.30	0.5	Philosophy I or two subjects from the Schools of Physical or Biological Sciences
Philosophy IIFB/IIIFB (Formal Logic B)	103.21 103.31	0.5	Philosophy IIFA/IIIFA
Philosophy IISA/IIISA (Philosophy of Science A)	100.21 100.31	0.5	Philosophy I or two subjects from Schools of Physical or Biological Sciences
Philosophy IIPM/IIIPM (Philosophy of mathematics)	104.24 104.34	0.5	A first-year mathematics subject or Phil. IIFB/IIIFB (Philosophy IIFA) ²
Philosophy IIEP/IIIEP (empiricism)	100.22 100.32	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIAE/IIIAE (aesthetics)	100.25 100.35	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIPL/IIPL (philosophy of language)	100.26 100.36	0.5	Philosophy I

SUBJECT	CODE No.	UNIT VALUE	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
Philosophy IIPA/IIIPA (contemporary political philosophy)	104.21 104.31	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIPB/IIIPB (history of political philosophy)	104.22 104.32	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIEA/IIIEA (Ethics A)	101.23 101.33	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIEB/IIIEB (history of ethics)	101.24 101.34	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIPS/IIIPS (philosophy of Psychology)	101.20 101.36	0.5	Philosophy I or Interdisciplinary Studies I (Darwin and Darwinism) or any subjects from the Schools of Social or Behavioural or Biological Sciences having a total work value of at least two units.
Philosophy IIMX/IIIMX (Marxism)	101.21 101.31	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIPE/IIPE (philosophy of education)	101.25 101.35	0.5	Philosophy I
Philosophy IIEM (epistemology and metaphysics)	103.30	1	Any second-year Philosophy unit
Philosophy IIKA (Kant)	103.33	0.5	Any second-year philosophy unit
Philosophy IIIMP (metaphilosophy)	103.34	0.5	Any second-year philosophy unit
Philosophy IIILA (Philosophical Logic A)	103.32	0.5	Philosophy IIFA
Philosophy IISR (Philosophy of Science B)	100.39	0.5	Philosophy IIEA or IIEB or IIEC or IIEF or IIEG or IIEH or IIEI or IIEJ or IIEK or IIEL or IIEM or IIEO or IIEP or IIEQ or IIER or IIES or IIEU or IIEV or IIEW or IIEY or IIEZ or IIEA or IIEB or IIEC or IIEF or IIEG or IIEH or IIEI or IIEJ or IIEK or IIEL or IIEM or IIEO or IIEP or IIEQ or IIER or IIES or IIEU or IIEV or IIEW or IIEY or IIEZ

Philosophy IIIPH (philosophy of history)	100.37	0.5	One history and one philosophy unit, at least one of which is at second-year level.
Philosophy IIIZZ (free philosophical studies)	102.34	0.5	Third-year philosophy major
Philosophy IV	100.40		
Politics I⁵	320.10	1	Nil
Politics IIA (comparative democratic politics)	320.20	1	Politics I
Politics IIB (politics of communist states)	320.21	1	Politics I
Politics IIC (nazism in theory and practice)	320.22	0.5	Politics I
Politics IID (comparative Western European politics)	320.23	0.5	Politics I
Politics IIE (social and political theory)	320.24	0.5	Politics I
Politics IIF (the Third World and international politics)	320.25	0.5	Politics I
Politics IIIA (political sociology)	320.30	1	Any second-year politics subject
Politics IIIB (Asian and Latin American political studies)	320.31	1	Any second-year politics subject
Politics IIIC (international relations)	320.32	1	Any second-year politics subject
Politics IIID (public policy and administration)	320.33	1	Any second-year politics subject
Politics IIIE (political behaviour)	320.34	1	Any second-year politics-subject
Psychology I	150.10	1	Nil
Psychology IIA	150.20	1	Psychology I
Psychology IIIA	150.30	1	Available 1975
Psychology IV	150.40	—	Pass bachelor's degree with major in psychology
Social Sciences IA⁶ (the origins of modern industrial society)	300.10	0.5	Nil

SUBJECT	CODE No.	UNIT VALUE	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
Social Sciences IB (quantitative methods)	300.11	0.5	Nil
Social Sciences IC (introduction to statistics)	300.12	0.5	Nil
Social Sciences IIIA (development of Papua New Guinea) ⁵	300.30	1	Completion of the second year of the degree (except with the special approval of the lecturers concerned)
Social Sciences IIIC (sociological and economic theories of the firm)	300.32	1	Economics IIA (except with the special approval of the lecturer concerned)
Social Sciences IIIE (Marxism)	300.34	1	Nil
Spanish IA	860.10	1	Nil
Spanish IB	860.11	1	Spanish at HSC or approved equivalent
Spanish IIA	860.20	1	Spanish I
Spanish IIB	860.21	1	Spanish I
Spanish IIIA	860.30	1	Spanish IIA
Spanish IIIB	860.31	1	Spanish IIA
Spanish IIID	860.32	1	Spanish IIA
Spanish IIIE	860.33	1	Spanish IIA
Spanish IIIF	860.34	1	Spanish IIA
Spanish IVA	860.40	1	} Invitation following satisfactory completion of third-year subjects
Spanish IVB	860.41	1	
Spanish IVC	860.42	1	
Spanish IVD	860.43	1	
Spanish IVE	860.44	1	
Spanish IVF	860.45	1	

Sociology I (continuity and change: an introduction to sociology)			
Sociology IIA (the development of sociological theory)	360.20	1	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History-Sociology I
Sociology IIB – Part I (the development of sociological theory)	360.21	0.5	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History-Sociology I
Sociology IIB – Part 2 (the development of sociological theory)	360.22	0.5	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History-Sociology I ⁷ (Sociology IIB Part 1 ²)
Sociology IIMT (methodology)	360.23	0.5	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History-Sociology I ⁷ (Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1 ²)
Sociology IIBP (biology of human population)	360.24	0.5	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History-Sociology I ⁷ (Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1 ²)
Sociology IIDB (deviant behaviour)	360.25	0.5	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History-Sociology I ⁷ (Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1 ²)
Sociology IIDS (industrial sociology)	360.26	0.5	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History-Sociology I ⁷ (Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1 ²)
Sociology IIED (sociology of education)	360.27	0.5	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History-Sociology I ⁷ (Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1 ²)
Sociology IIFA (sociology of the family)	360.28	0.5	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History-Sociology I ⁷ (Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1 ²)

SUBJECT	CODE No.	UNIT VALUE	PREREQUISITE SUBJECTS
Sociology IILA (sociology of law)	360.29	0.5	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History-Sociology I ⁷ (Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1 ²)
Sociology IICM (Australian community studies)	361.20	0.5	Sociology IA ⁴ (Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1 ²)
Sociology IIJP (Japan's social development and contemporary problems)	360.28	0.5	Nil
Sociology IISD (social demography)	361.21	0.5	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History-Sociology I ⁷ (Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1 ²)
Sociology IISL (sociology of language)	361.22	0.5	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History-Sociology I ⁷ (Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1 ²)
Sociology IISP (sociology and planning)	361.23	0.5	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History-Sociology I ⁷ (Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1 ²)
Sociology IIUS (urban sociology)	361.24	0.5	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History-Sociology I ⁷ (Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1 ²)
Sociology IIPN (prisons and society)	361.25	0.5	Sociology IA or Sociology IB or History-Sociology I ⁷ (Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1 ²)
Sociology IIIA Part I (research methods in	360.30	0.5	Sociology IIA

Sociology IIIA Part 2 (explanation in social science)	360.31	0.5	Sociology IIA
Sociology IIIBP (the biology of human population)			
	360.34	0.5	Sociology IIA
Sociology IIIED (sociology of education)	360.37	0.5	Sociology IIA
Sociology IIIFA (sociology of the family)	360.38	0.5	Sociology IIA
Sociology IIILA (sociology of law)	360.39	0.5	Sociology IIA
Sociology IIISD (social demography)	361.31	0.5	Sociology IIA
Sociology IIISL (sociology of language)	361.32	0.5	Sociology IIA
Sociology IIISP (sociology and planning)	361.33	0.5	Sociology IIA
Sociology IIIOUS (urban sociology)	361.34	0.5	Sociology IIA
Sociology IIIPN (prisons and society)	361.35	0.5	Sociology IIA
Sociology IIICL (the church in Latin America)	361.36	0.5	Sociology IIA
Sociology IIIGB (group behaviour)	361.37	0.5	Sociology IIA
Sociology IIIMS (medical and psychiatric sociology)	361.38	0.5	Sociology IIA
Sociology IIIFR (free reading)	361.39	0.5	Sociology IIA (Sociology IIIA Part 1 and Sociology IIIA Part 2 ²)
Sociology IIIPS (personality and society)	362.30	0.5	Sociology IIA
Sociology IIISM (sociology of migration)	362.31	0.5	Sociology IIA
History-Sociology II (Brazil)	650.20	1	Sociology IIA or Sociology IIB Part 1 ² , 16
History-Sociology III (Latin America)	650.30	1	History-Sociology I or II

1. This subject may be counted as a half unit in a history major subject to the approval of both departments. A student taking a history major may also combine one or two history half units with related sociology half units. If History/ Sociology I has been taken in the first year only one additional sociology half unit may be taken in this way later.
2. Concurrent enrolment or previously completed.
3. This subject may be counted as a half unit in a sociology major.
4. Only available to students who completed Sociology IA in 1973 and who participated in the fieldstudy organised by K. Dempsey.
5. This subject may be counted as a unit in a history major.
6. This half unit must be taken with either Social Sciences IB or Social Sciences IC or a half unit in mathematics.
7. Students enrolled in a first year unit before 1971 may count any first year subject in the School of Social Sciences as a prerequisite.
8. No more than two of the following may be taken, Economics IID, Economics IJJ, Economics IIL, Economics IIM.
9. No more than two of the following may be taken: Economics IIIJ, Economics IIIM, Economics IIIP.
10. Applies in School of Social Sciences only. This subject is normally combined with Social Sciences IA in place of Social Sciences IB.
11. The unit value may be 1 or 1.5 depending on the components chosen.
12. In addition Pure Mathematics II is strongly recommended.
13. Students are advised that it would be preferable to take both of the preceding subjects.
14. Students who have taken Social Sciences IB are normally advised to take Economics IIH and then proceed to Economics IIIB.
15. Applies to students majoring in history only.
16. Applies to students majoring in sociology only.

32934022201943
Bundoora Reference
378.9451 L364c
1974 v.1
La Trobe University.
Handbook.